STATES CATHOLIC HISTORICAL SOCIETY
MONOGRAPH IV

THE
MOGRAPHIAE
INTRODUCTIO

OF
ARTIN WALDSEEMÜLLER,
IN FACSIMILE

owed by the Four Voyages of Amerigo Vespucci,
with their Translation into English;
to which are added

Waldseemüller's Two World Maps of 1507
With an Introduction

BY
Prof. JOSEPH FISCHER, S.J., AND Prof. FRANZ VON WIESER

EDITED BY
Prof. CHARLES GEORGE HERBERMANN, Ph.D.

NEW YORK
PUBLISHED BY
THE UNITED STATES CATHOLIC
HISTORICAL SOCIETY
1907
"The South Front and Cloister of "Where Waldseemüller"
THE
COSMOGRAPHIÆ
INTRODUCTIO
OF
MARTIN WALDSEEMÜLLER,
IN FACSIMILE

Followed by the Four Voyages of Amerigo Vespucci,
with their Translation into English;
to which are added

Waldseemüller's Two World Maps of 1507
With an Introduction

BY
Prof. JOSEPH FISCHER, S.J., AND Prof. FRANZ VON WIESER

EDITED BY
Prof. CHARLES GEORGE HERBERMANN, Ph.D.

NEW YORK
PUBLISHED BY
THE UNITED STATES CATHOLIC HISTORICAL SOCIETY
1907
LIST OF OFFICERS

Honorary President
Most Rev. John M. Farley, D.D.

President
Charles George Herbermann, Ph.D., LL.D., Lit.D.

Vice-President
Stephen Farrelly

Treasurer
Richard S. Treacy, A.B.

Recording Secretary
John E. Cahalan, A.M.

Corresponding Secretary
Joseph H. Fargis, LL.B.

Librarian
Rev. M. J. Considine

Trustees
Henry Heide, Hugh Kelly, LL.D.
Peter Condon, LL.B. Thomas S. O'Brien, LL.D.
Thomas F. Meehan, A.M.

Councillors
Hon. Edward B. Amend, LL.D. William R. King
Rev. Thomas J. Campbell, S.J.
Edward J. McGuire, LL.B.
Rev. John J. Burke, C.S.P.
Rev. Joseph F. Delany, D.D.
PREFACE

Four hundred years ago, in the little town of St. Dié in Lorraine, the geographer, Martin Waldseemüller, published two world maps, one for use as a globe, the other a flat projection of the then known world. These two maps were the first that gave to the new world the name "America," which it bears to this day. At the same time, Waldseemüller published a pamphlet of forty pages whose purpose was to explain the world map and its various features, its bearings on geographical sides, and its record of new discoveries. Here the author set forth his reason for calling the newly found continent "America." The pamphlet bore the title, Cosmographiae Introductio or Introduction to Cosmography. By cosmography was meant geography, but Waldseemüller's little work has special reference to the world map published at the same time. As part of the Cosmographiae Introductio appeared a Latin version of the four voyages of Amerigo Vespucci. It was to serve as a justification for calling the new world "America."
Preface

The United States Catholic Historical Society, desirous of commemorating the four-hundredth anniversary of this notable event, publishes here-with a little memorial volume consisting:

First. Of an excellent facsimile reprint of the 1507 edition of the *Cosmographiae Introductio*, which is one of the treasures of the University Library of Strasburg. This also includes the four voyages of Amerigo Vespucci, translated into Latin by Jean Basin of Sendacour. This copy belonged in 1510 to the celebrated humanist Beatus Rhenanus of Schlettstadt as appears from his name at the foot of the title-page.

Second. Of the translation of these two documents into English; the *Cosmographiae Introductio* being translated by Prof. Edward Burke and the *Four Voyages* of Amerigo Vespucci by Dr. Mario E. Cosenza;

Third. Of an excellent reduced facsimile of Waldseemüller’s map, 14x26 inches (the original is 8 feet long and 4½ feet high), from the only remaining copy of the map found in 1901 by Professor Joseph Fischer, S.J., at the castle of Wolfegg in Württemberg;

Fourth. Of a facsimile copy of the Waldseemüller globe, now in the Hauslab-Liechtenstein collection at Vienna which was identified by Gallois;

Fifth. Of an introduction discussing the
Preface

Various problems raised by Waldseemüller's publications by Prof. Joseph Fischer, S.J., the discoverer of the Waldseemüller map, and Prof. F. von Wieser of the University of Innsbruck, whose authoritative scholarship on all questions touching Martin Waldseemüller is recognized everywhere.

It is needless to say a word on the appropriateness of this publication at the present time. Besides its sentimental value, the publication will offer the reader a copy of the oldest map cut in wood, and probably of the oldest wall map ever published. The map will exhibit a picture of the world such as it was known four hundred years ago and, we may add, substantially such as it was known to Columbus himself, while the facsimile of the pamphlet will present us with a piece of early Strasburg black letter.

The Editor desires to express his warm recognition of the courtesies of Professors Fischer, S.J., and von Wieser in preparing their authoritative exposition of the history and significance of the Cosmographiae Introductio and the accompanying documents. He also returns his sincere thanks to Dr. Leigh Harrison Hunt, Professors William Fox, August Rupp, and Dr. J. Vincent Crowne of the College of the City of New York for valuable assistance given in the preparation of this work.
INTRODUCTION

BY PROF. JOS. FISCHER, S.J.,
AND PROF. FR. v. WIESER, PH.D.

Four hundred years ago, on the 25th of April, 1507, there appeared in a little out-of-the-way Vosges village, St. Dié, in Lorraine, a little book destined to attain great historical importance—a book which later became of the utmost interest, particularly for America. The title of the book is as follows:

COSMOGRAPHIÆ INTRODUCTIO,
CVM QBIBVS DAM GEOMETRIÆ AC
ASTRONOMIÆ PRINCIPIIS AD EAM
REM NECESSARIIS.

Insper quatuor Americi Vespucii Navigationes.

Universalis Cosmographiæ descriptio tam in
solido quam plano, eis etiam insertis, quae
Ptholomæo ignota a nuperis reperta sunt.

As appears from the title, this book consists of two distinct parts: a geographical introduction (Cosmographiæ Introductio), and an account of the four voyages of Amerigo Vespucci (Quatuor Americi Vespucii Navigationes). Moreover,
we see that two maps belong to the book—a
globe and a plane projection, on which, in
addition to what was already known to Ptolemy,
all newly discovered lands are laid down.

This work in its four parts was destined to
satisfy, in great measure, the lively interest
evinced by all classes of that day in geographi-
cal research, and particularly in the marvelous
accounts of the discoveries recently made by
the Spanish and Portuguese.

The publication met with instant success, and
in a few months several editions of the text
were issued. The map, as Waldseemüller him-
self informs us in a later publication, attained in
a short time a circulation of not less than a
thousand copies.

So it came about that a proposal made in the
text and carried out in the two maps, viz., that
the newly discovered continent be called
AMERICA, was at once generally adopted and
prevailed despite later opposition.

On the four-hundredth anniversary of the
christening of America, it seems right and proper
to render more generally accessible in facsimile
the four parts of the publication to which the
New World owes its name.

The parts of the original publication of 1507
at present are scattered; they are bibliographical
curiosities and accessible only to the select few.
Introduction

Of the Cosmographiæ Introductio, printed at St. Dié, in 1507, omitting mention of later reprints, we have two chief editions: one of the 25th of April, 1507 (vii Kal. Maii), and the other of the 29th of August, 1507 (iiii Kal. Sept.). Of each of these editions there are two variants. In one Martinus Ilacomilus (the Græcized form of the name of Waldseemüller), and in the other the Gymnasium Vosagense are named as the editors. These variations appear in the dedication of the work to the Emperor Maximilian I:

1. Divo Maximiliano Caesari Augusto Martinus Ilacomilus fælicitatem optat.

2. Divo Maximiliano Caesari semper Augusto Gymnasium Vosagense non rudibus indoctisve artium humanitatis commentatoribus nunc exultans gloriam cun (!) fælici desiderat principatu.

The Gymnasium Vosagense was composed of

1 The Strasburg edition appeared in 1509, the undated Lyons edition about 1518.

a small group of humanists' which Canon Walter Ludd, secretary to Duke René II of Lorraine, had gathered about him, and which published his works in the printing-house erected there by Ludd himself. Besides Walter Ludd, this literary circle counted among its most prominent members Nicholas Ludd, the nephew of Walter, Joh. Basinus Sendacurius, Philesius Ringmann, and Martin Waldseemüller. The last two, it is true, entered the service of the two Ludds' only as paid printers; but there can be no doubt that Waldseemüller and Ringmann were the most learned members of the Gymnasium Vosagense—those of the greatest literary attainments. The question now arises how to explain the discrepant statements of the two editions, the one of which ascribes to the Gymnasium Vosagense, the other to Waldseemüller alone, the editorship of the Cosmographiae Introductio.

The word Gymnasium should not here be interpreted as an educational institution. As to the various significations of the Gymnasium Vosagense see A. v. Humboldt, Kritische Untersuchungen, Berlin, 1832, ii, 363; D'Avezac, l.c., p. 11 sq.; C. Schmidt, Histoire littéraire de l'Alsace, Paris, 1879, ii, 111; L. Gallois, Le Gymnase Vosgien (Bulletin de la Société de géographie de l'Est 1900, p. 88 sqq.).

"Officina mea literaria;" by these words Ludd designates this printing-house in his letter of dedication which prefaces Philesius Ringmann's Grammatica Figurata, also printed at St. Dié.

"Domini mei" the two Ludds are called by Waldseemüller in his letter to Amerbach, dated the 5th of April, 1507, published by C. Schmidt in his essay, Mathias Ringmann Philesius (Memoires de la Soc. d'Archéologie Lorraine, 3e série, t. iii, Nancy, 1873, p. 227), and reproduced by Harrisse in The Discovery of North America, Paris, London, 1892, p. 441.
Introduction

We know that Walter Ludd, the head of the Gymnasium Vosagense, had not only established, as previously mentioned, a printing office at St. Dié and was an author, but had also furnished the money for the publications produced by other members of the Gymnasium, and that in the present case he had moreover procured the necessary scientific material.¹

As literary collaborators in the Cosmographiae Introductio are to be mentioned Philesius Ringmann and Joh. Basinus Sendacuriius. The former contributed two poems—a shorter dedicated to Emperor Maximilian I, and a longer intended for the reader. The latter furnished the Latin version of the four voyages of Amerigo Vespucci, and as a preface a decastich and a distich ad lectorem.

There can be no doubt, however, that Martinus Waldseemüller (Ilacomilus) must be recognized as the real publisher of the entire work; for not only did the treatise on cosmography originate from his pen, but the two maps going with the work were designed by him. Both parties, therefore, in a way had the right to pose as authors of the work. In view, however, of the fact that Martin Waldseemüller undertook the principal task, and that the work represents in all its scientifically significant parts

¹ See D’Avezac, l.c., p. 65.
Introduction

his intellectual property, we consider it a point of honor to connect his name forever with the publication of the Cosmographiae Introductio.

For this reason, also, we have chosen the reading of the edition of the 25th of April, 1507, containing his name and which must typographically be regarded as the editio princeps, for reproduction in our facsimile edition.

Martin Waldseemüller\(^1\) was born between 1470–1475, probably at Radolfszell on Lake Constance. It is established by documentary evidence that his father had lived in Freiburg since 1480, at least, and that in 1490 he became a citizen of that city.\(^2\) On December 7th of the same year, Martin was matriculated in the University of Freiburg: "Martinus Waltzenmuller de Freiburgo, Constantiensis diaecesis, septima decembris."\(^3\)

It is clear that he studied theology, for later, in a memorial to Duke René of Lorraine, he calls himself "clerc du diocese de Costance." He

\(^1\) He himself spells his German name, Waldseemüller, not Waltzenmüller; and its Graecized form adopted according to the humanists of the day, Ilacomilus, not Hylacomilus.

\(^2\) See P. Albert—Über die Herkunft Martin Waldzenmuller's, genannt Hylacomylus. (Zeitschrift für die Geschichte des Oberrheins, N. F., xv, Karlsruhe, 1900, p. 510 sqq.)

\(^3\) It was Alex. v. Humboldt (l.c., ii, 362) who first drew attention to this entry in the University of Freiburg, thereby proving that the author Hylacomilus, known from his earlier works, was identical with this Waltzenmüller. See the lately published book: Die Matrikel der Universität Freiburg i. Br. 1460–1656, by Prof. Dr. H. Mayer, Freiburg, 1907.
was therefore a clergyman in his native diocese of Constance. Subsequently, he became Canon at St. Dié, which position he occupied until his death, about 1522. Probably Waldseemüller, as far back as 1505, was engaged at Strasbourg, jointly with Philesius Ringmann, in the study of the geography and the maps of Ptolemy. It is likely that before 1507 he also spent some time in Basel and collated in its libraries manuscripts for the proposed edition of Ptolemy. While there he became a friend of the printer Amerbach. In 1507 we find both Waldseemüller and Ringmann in the printing establishment of Walter Ludd at St. Dié. There Waldseemüller displayed his many-sided activity. He was employed as a printer—in his letter to the Duke René, previously mentioned, he styles himself "imprimeur"—and together with other members of the Gymnasium Vosagense he prepared a new edition of Ptolemy. At the same time, he worked on various portions of the important work now engaging our attention.

We shall now proceed to examine more closely the several portions of the Waldseemüller publications of 1507.

* See Gallois, Bulletin, l.c., 221 sqq.
* See Ringmann's letter from Strasburg, dated August 1, 1505, in his edition, relative to the third expedition of Amerigo Vespucci, De orā Antarctica, Argentinae 1505.
* See Waldseemüller's letter to Amerbach, cited above, dated April 5, 1507.
I

THE OUTLINES OF COSMOGRAPHY

Cosmographiae Introductio

In the nine chapters of his Cosmographiae Introductio, Waldseemüller treats the chief teachings of cosmography essentially according to traditional views.

In the introduction he discusses the principal theorems of geometry as far as they are needed for the understanding of geography; and he then proceeds minutely to define the globe, its circles, axes, zones, etc., its climata, its winds, its general divisions, the seas and islands, and the various distances on the surface of the globe.

Thrice in the text of the original (pp. 18, 25, and 30 of the facsimile edition), and on the inside of the double sheet whereon is the Figura universalis (facing p. 28 of facsimile edition), Waldseemüller makes mention of the new territories as described in Amerigo Vespucci's Quatuor Navigationes, and which he calls the fourth continent—quarta orbis pars. Twice he proposes to christen this newly found part of the globe AMERICA in honor of its supposed discoverer. By America, of course, he meant the South American continent of to-day.
Outlines of Cosmography

The original words of the two passages above referred to run thus:

1. (p. 25) "Quarta orbis pars (quam quia Americus invenit, Amerigen quasi Americi terram sive Americam nuncupare licet)."

2. (p. 30) "Quarta pars per Americum Vesputium (ut in sequentibus audietur) inventa est, quam non video, cur quis jure vetet, ab Americo inventore sagacis ingenii viro Amerigen quasi Americi terram sive Americam dicendam, cum et Europa et Asia a mulieribus sua sortita sint nomina."

Waldseemüller himself carried out this proposal in his publication of 1507, when he inscribed on both maps belonging to the Cosmographiae Introductio the word America as the name of the newly discovered continent. Both maps are stated to belong to the work not only on the title-page of the book, but also in several passages of the text; in fact, Waldseemüller declares outright that the outlines of geography, called "Cosmographiae Introductio," was but an explanatory text for his large map of the world,—"Generale nostrum, pro cuius intelligentia hæc scribimus."

1 See p. 23 of this facsimile edition. The expression "generale" is also used elsewhere as synonymous with "Map of the World" and may be found in the letter of Waldseemüller to Amerbach, previously cited, and in the poem of dedication by Ringmann to the Emperor Maximilian I. (See l.c., p. 2.)
II

STORY OF THE FOUR VOYAGES OF AMERICO VESPUCCI

Quatuor Americi Vespucii navigationes

On the title-page of the second section, which contains the account of the four voyages of Amerigo Vespucci, the translator states that he had done it into Latin from the French,—“de vulgari Gallico in Latinum.”

The dedication prefacing the actual account of the journey runs thus:

“Illustrissimo Renato Iherusalem et Sicilie regi, duci Lothoringiae ac Barnensi, Americus Vespitius humilem reverentiam et debitam recommendationem.”

According to this, Amerigo Vespucci must evidently have sent the story of his travels, written in French, to René, the titular King of Jerusalem and Duke of Lorraine.

Walter Ludd, too, declares in his work entitled, Speculi orbis declaratio, printed also in 1507 by Joh. Grieninger at Strasburg, that the account of the four voyages, written in French, had been sent from Portugal to Duke René. In the same

1 See p. 41 of our facsimile.
2 l.c., p. 42.
Four Voyages of Vespucci

work Ludd also informs us that it was he who urged its translation into Latin, and that he had entrusted Joh. Basinus with its execution: "Quarum etiam regionum descriptionem ex Portugallia ad te, Illustrissime rex Renate, gallico sermone missam Joannes Basinus Sendacurius insignis poeta, a me exoratus qua pollet elegantia latine interpretavit."

Now it seems very strange that an Italian like Amerigo Vespucci should have sent an account of his voyages from Portugal to the Duke of Lorraine and in the French language. It may be conceded that Duke René may have received the account of Amerigo Vespucci from Portugal at the same time when he received the Portuguese sea-charts, a question we shall consider later. It is possible, also, that Vespucci wrote his report in French, for we know that in his youth he sojourned in France for some time as secretary of one of his relatives, who was the Florentine envoy at the court of Louis XI. But it is inconceivable that Amerigo Vespucci should have addressed his report to the Duke of Lorraine. With Duke René Vespucci

---


2 Cf. on this point G. Uzielli, Toscanelli 1893, p. 13 et seq., 23 et seq.; L. Gallois, l.c., Bulletin 1900, p. 72.
had no personal relations. When, however, in
the dedication to the *Four Voyages*, we read that
Vespucci reminds the addressee of the friendship which had existed between "them" in the
days "they" were students together at the house
of his uncle, G. Antonio Vespucci, in Florence,
we can entertain no doubt that Vespucci did not
send his account to Duke René. Moreover, we
know that Vespucci was an intimate friend and
fellow-student of his countryman, Pietro Sode-
rini, subsequently Gonfaloniere, of Florence. The
passage quoted from the dedication as well as the address used, "Vuostra Magnificientia," in the Italian edition of the *Quatuor Navigations* is quite applicable to Soderini. These
passages as well as others referring to Soderini
were inadvertently reproduced in the Latin
translation, while all other phrases relating to the
recipient of the letter were so adapted as to
fit Duke René of Lorraine.

It seems more than probable that Vespucci
wrote the account of his four voyages to
Soderini in Italian. As a matter of fact, there

1 Ubi recordabitur, quod olim mutuam habuerimus inter nos amici-
ciam tempore iuventutis nostræ, cum grammaticæ rudimenta imbientes
sub probata vita et doctrina venerabilis et religiosi fratri de S. Marco
Fratri Georgii Anthoni Vespuitii avunculi mi pariter militaremus.
(See p. 43 of facsimile.)

* See Bandini, *Vita et Lettere di Amerigo Vespucci*, Florence, 1745,
p. xxv; Fr. Bartolozzi, *Ricerche istorico-critiche circa alle scoperte
di Amerigo Vespucci*, Florence, 1789, p. 67.
Four Voyages of Vespucci

exists a very ancient printed edition of the work which, while undated, must belong to the sixteenth century, judging from its typography. This original Italian edition was then translated into French and thence into Latin by Basinus Sendacurius at St. Dié. Waldseemüller in the Cosmographiae Introductio (p. 18) explicitly states: “Quatuor Navigationes ex Italico sermone in Gallicum et ex Gallicio in latinum versae.” It must be left undecided whether the French version was actually translated in Portugal as intimated by Walter Ludd, or whether it was made in Paris, a city with which Duke René, of course, was in constant communication. It is also doubtful whether the flattering substitution of the name of René as the intended recipient of the report was made while it was being translated into French or by Basinus Sendacurius.¹

¹ In regard to the different editions of the Vespucci letters and the literature dealing therewith, read besides the works cited above, D’Avezac, Meaume, Gallois, and particularly Harrisse Bibliotheca Americana Vetustissima, p. 55 et seq., and Additions p. xxii et seq., F. A. de Varnhagen, Amerigo Vespucci, son caractère, ses écrits (mêmes les moins authentiques), sa vie et ses navigations, Lima 1865, p. 9 et seq. and 27 et seq., and the introductions of the 2 facsimile-editions of the “Lettera” by B. Quaritch, London 1885 and 1893.

² The Latin text of Sendacurius was included by Simon Grynaeus in his well-known collection of voyages, Novus orbis (Basel 1532, Paris 1532, Basel 1537 and 1555; a German edition appeared 1534. In more recent times M. F. Navarrete reprinted the entire Latin text in his Coleccion de los viajes y descubrimientos, III, Madrid 1829, p. 191 et seq.; F. A. de Varnhagen, Amerigo Vespucci p. 34 et seq.; G. Berchet Fonte Italiana per la storna della Scoperta del nuovo mondo, Rome 1893, et sq.; J. Boyd-Thacher, l.c., reproduces the report of the first voyage.
Four Voyages of Vespucci

The *Quatuor Navigationes* contained the most complete and substantial account of the trans-atlantic discoveries which had appeared up to that time. Vespucci, during those four expeditions, became acquainted with extensive tracts of the South American Continent, and, according to his own statement, during the third voyage he reached as far south as the fifty-second degree of latitude and there sighted an inhospitable coast.

In a separate account, dealing with the third voyage and published in numerous printed editions, he conceived the vast territories of the southern hemisphere to be one united continent and called it the "New World"—"*mundus novus*."  

It is therefore not surprising that Waldsee-müller got the impression that Amerigo Vespucci was the discoverer of the new continent, and conceived the idea of calling the new continent *AMERICA* in his honor.
III

WALDSEEMÜLLER'S LARGE WORLD MAP OF 1507

Plate I

The map of the world which belongs to the Cosmographiae Introductio is called Universalis Cosmographiae descriptio in plano on the title-page of the book. Until quite recently this map was thought to be lost. From reduced copies made by the Swiss cosmographer, Henricus Glareanus, which have but lately come to light, it was possible, however, to obtain a fair

1 The two maps belonging to the Cosmographiae Introductio are frequently referred to in the text as "Totius orbis typus tam in solido quam plano," also "Cosmographia tam solida quam plana," or by other terms. See pp. 3, 4, 20, 37, etc., of our facsimile.

2 Of the two reductions of this map by Glareanus the one was found by Fr. v. Wieser in a copy of the Cosmographiae Introductio belonging to the University Library at Munich, the other by A. Elter in a copy of the Ulm-Ptolemy of 1482 belonging to the University Library at Bonn. In this latter work it is explicitly stated, "Secutus Geographum Deodatensem seu potius Vosagemem." See Fr. v. Wieser, Magalhães-Strasse und Austral-Continent; Innsbruck, 1881, pp. 12, 26; A. Elter, De Henrico Glareano geographo et antiquissima forma “Americæ” commentatio; Festschrift der Bonner Universität, 1896, p. 7 et seq. See also E. Oberhummer, Zwei handschriftliche Karten des Glareanus in der Münchener-Universitätsbibliothek (Jahresbericht der Geogr.-Gesellschaft in München 1892, p. 67 sq.), Edw. Heawood, Glareanus, his Geography and Maps (in the Geographical Journal, London, 1905, p. 647 et seq.). C. F. Close, Glareanus (in the Royal Engineers Journal, 1905, p. 303).
Introduction

his intellectual property, we consider it a point of honor to connect his name forever with the publication of the *Cosmographiae Introductio*.

For this reason, also, we have chosen the reading of the edition of the 25th of April, 1507, containing his name and which must typographically be regarded as the *editio princeps*, for reproduction in our facsimile edition.

Martin Waldseemüller was born between 1470—1475, probably at Radolfszell on Lake Constance. It is established by documentary evidence that his father had lived in Freiburg since 1480, at least, and that in 1490 he became a citizen of that city. On December 7th of the same year, Martin was matriculated in the University of Freiburg: "*Martinus Waltzenmüller de Freiburgo, Constantiensis diœcesis, septima decembris*.'

It is clear that he studied theology, for later, in a memorial to Duke René of Lorraine, he calls himself "*clerc du diocèse de Costance*.” He

---

1 He himself spells his German name, Waldseemüller, not Waltzenmüller; and its Graecized form adopted according to the humanists of the day, Ilacomilus, not Hylacomilus.

2 See P. Albert—*Über die Herkunft Martin Waltzenmüller’s, genannt Hylacomylus*. (Zeitschrift für die Geschichte des Oberrheins, N. F., xv, Karlsruhe, 1900, p. 510 sqq.)

3 It was Alex. v. Humboldt (l.c., ii, 362) who first drew attention to this entry in the University of Freiburg, thereby proving that the author Hylacomilus, known from his earlier works, was identical with this Waltzenmüller. See the lately published book: *Die Matrikel der Universität Freiburg i. Br. 1460—1656*, by Prof. Dr. H. Mayer, Freiburg, 1907.
was therefore a clergyman in his native diocese of Constance. Subsequently, he became Canon at St. Dié, which position he occupied until his death, about 1522. Probably Waldseemüller, as far back as 1505, was engaged at Strasburg, jointly with Philesius Ringmann, in the study of the geography and the maps of Ptolemy. It is likely that before 1507 he also spent some time in Basel and collated in its libraries manuscripts for the proposed edition of Ptolemy. While there he became a friend of the printer Amerbach. In 1507 we find both Waldseemüller and Ringmann in the printing establishment of Walter Ludd at St. Dié. There Waldseemüller displayed his many-sided activity. He was employed as a printer—in his letter to the Duke René, previously mentioned, he styles himself "imprimeur"—and together with other members of the Gymnasium Vosagense he prepared a new edition of Ptolemy. At the same time, he worked on various portions of the important work now engaging our attention.

We shall now proceed to examine more closely the several portions of the Waldseemüller publications of 1507.

1 See Gallois, Bulletin, l.c., 221 sqq.
2 See Ringmann’s letter from Strasburg, dated August 1, 1505, in his edition, relative to the third expedition of Amerigo Vespucci, De ora Antartica, Argentinae 1505.
3 See Waldseemüller's letter to Amerbach, cited above, dated April 5, 1507.
I

THE OUTLINES OF COSMOGRAPHY

Cosmographiae Introductio

In the nine chapters of his Cosmographiae Introductio, Waldseemüller treats the chief teachings of cosmography essentially according to traditional views.

In the introduction he discusses the principal theorems of geometry as far as they are needed for the understanding of geography; and he then proceeds minutely to define the globe, its circles, axes, zones, etc., its climata, its winds, its general divisions, the seas and islands, and the various distances on the surface of the globe.

Thrice in the text of the original (pp. 18, 25, and 30 of the facsimile edition), and on the inside of the double sheet whereon is the Figura universalis (facing p. 28 of facsimile edition), Waldseemüller makes mention of the new territories as described in Amerigo Vespucci’s Quatuor Navigationes, and which he calls the fourth continent—quarta orbis pars. Twice he proposes to christen this newly found part of the globe AMERICA in honor of its supposed discoverer. By America, of course, he meant the South American continent of to-day.
Outlines of Cosmography

The original words of the two passages above referred to run thus:

1. (p. 25) "Quarta orbis pars (quam quia Americus invenit, Amerigen quasi Americi terram sive Americam nuncupare licet)."

2. (p. 30) "Quarta pars per Americum Vesputium (ut in sequentibus audietur) inventa est, quam non video, cur quis jure vetet, ab Americae inventore sagacis ingenii viro Amerigen quasi Americi terram sive Americam dicendam, cum et Europa et Asia a mulieribus sua sortita sint nomina."

Waldseemüller himself carried out this proposal in his publication of 1507, when he inscribed on both maps belonging to the Cosmographiæ Introductio the word America as the name of the newly discovered continent. Both maps are stated to belong to the work not only on the title-page of the book, but also in several passages of the text; in fact, Waldseemüller declares outright that the outlines of geography, called "Cosmographiæ Introductio," was but an explanatory text for his large map of the world,—"Generale nostrum, pro cuius intelligentia hæc scribimus."  

1 See p. 23 of this facsimile edition. The expression "generale" is also used elsewhere as synonymous with "Map of the World" and may be found in the letter of Waldseemüller to Amerbach, previously cited, and in the poem of dedication by Ringmann to the Emperor Maximilian I. (See l.c., p. 2.)
II

STORY OF THE FOUR VOYAGES OF AMERICO VESPUCCI

Quatuor Americi Vespucii navigationes

On the title-page of the second section, which contains the account of the four voyages of Amerigo Vespucci, the translator states that he had done it into Latin from the French,—“de vulgari Gallico in Latinum.”

The dedication prefacing the actual account of the journey runs thus:

"Illustrissimo Renato Iherusalem et Siciliae regi, duci Lotharingiae ac Barnensi, Americus Vesputius humilem reverentiam et debitam recommendationem."

According to this, Amerigo Vespucci must evidently have sent the story of his travels, written in French, to René, the titular King of Jerusalem and Duke of Lorraine.

Walter Ludd, too, declares in his work entitled, Speculi orbis declaratio, printed also in 1507 by Joh. Grieninger at Strasburg, that the account of the four voyages, written in French, had been sent from Portugal to Duke René. In the same

1 See p. 41 of our facsimile.
2 l.c., p. 42.
work Ludd also informs us that it was he who urged its translation into Latin, and that he had entrusted Joh. Basinus with its execution:

"Quarum etiam regionum descriptionem ex Portu
gallia ad te, Illustrissime rex Renate, gallico sermone
missam Joannes Basinus Sendacurius insignis poeta,
a me exoratus qua pollet elegantia latine interpre-
tavit."  

Now it seems very strange that an Italian like Amerigo Vespucci should have sent an account of his voyages from Portugal to the Duke of Lorraine and in the French language. It may be conceded that Duke René may have received the account of Amerigo Vespucci from Portugal at the same time when he received the Portuguese sea-charts, a question we shall consider later. It is possible, also, that Vespucci wrote his report in French, for we know that in his youth he sojourned in France for some time as secretary of one of his relatives, who was the Florentine envoy at the court of Louis XI.  
But it is inconceivable that Amerigo Vespucci should have addressed his report to the Duke of Lorraine. With Duke René Vespucci

---


Four Voyages of Vespucci

had no personal relations. When, however, in the dedication to the Four Voyages, we read that Vespucci reminds the addressee of the friendship which had existed between "them" in the days "they" were students together at the house of his uncle, G. Antonio Vespucci, in Florence, we can entertain no doubt that Vespucci did not send his account to Duke René. Moreover, we know that Vespucci was an intimate friend and fellow-student of his countryman, Pietro Soderini, subsequently Gonfaloniere, of Florence.

The passage quoted from the dedication as well as the address used, "Vostra Magnificentia," in the Italian edition of the Quatuor Navigations is quite applicable to Soderini. These passages as well as others referring to Soderini were inadvertently reproduced in the Latin translation, while all other phrases relating to the recipient of the letter were so adapted as to fit Duke René of Lorraine.

It seems more than probable that Vespucci wrote the account of his four voyages to Soderini in Italian. As a matter of fact, there

1 Ubi recordabitur, quod olim mutuam habuerimus inter nos amici- ciam tempore iuventutis nostræ, cum grammaticæ rudimenta imbibentes sub probata vita et doctrina venerabilis et religiosi fratri de S. Marco Fratri Georgii Antonii Vespitii avunci latibus. (See p. 43 of facsimile.)

exists a very ancient printed edition of the work which, while undated, must belong to the sixteenth century, judging from its typography.' This original Italian edition was then translated into French and thence into Latin by Basinus Sendacurius at St. Dié. Waldseemüller in the Cosmographiæ Introductio (p. 18) explicitly states: "Quatuor Navigationes ex Italico sermone in Gallicum et ex Gallico in latinum versæ." It must be left undecided whether the French version was actually translated in Portugal as intimated by Walter Ludd, or whether it was made in Paris, a city with which Duke René, of course, was in constant communication. It is also doubtful whether the flattering substitution of the name of René as the intended recipient of the report was made while it was being translated into French or by Basinus Sendacurius.'

1 In regard to the different editions of the Vespucci letters and the literature dealing therewith, read besides the works cited above, D'Avezac, Meaume, Gallois, and particularly Harrisse Bibliotheca Americana Vetustissima, p. 55 et seq., and Additions p. xxii et seq., F. A. de Varnhagen, Amerigo Vespucci, son caractère, ses écrits (mêmes les moins authentiques), sa vie et ses navigations, Lima 1865, p. 9 et seq. and 27 et seq., and the introductions of the 2 facsimile-editions of the "Lettera" by B. Quaritch, London 1885 and 1893.

2 The Latin text of Sendacurius was included by Simon Grynaeus in his well-known collection of voyages, Novus orbis (Basel 1532, Paris 1532, Basel 1537 and 1555; a German edition appeared 1534. In more recent times M. F. Navarrete reprinted the entire Latin text in his Coleccion de los viages y descubrimientos, III, Madrid 1829, p. 191 et seq.; F. A. de Varnhagen, Amerigo Vespucci p. 34 et seq.; G. Berchet Fonte Italiana per la storea della Scoperta del nuovo mondo, Rome 1893, et seq.; J. Boyd-Thacher, l.c., reproduces the report of the first voyage.
The *Quatuor Navigationes* contained the most complete and substantial account of the transatlantic discoveries which had appeared up to that time. Vespucci, during those four expeditions, became acquainted with extensive tracts of the South American Continent, and, according to his own statement, during the third voyage he reached as far south as the fifty-second degree of latitude and there sighted an inhospitable coast.

In a separate account, dealing with the third voyage and published in numerous printed editions, he conceived the vast territories of the southern hemisphere to be one united continent and called it the "New World"—"*mundus novus*.'

It is therefore not surprising that Waldseemüller got the impression that Amerigo Vespucci was the discoverer of the new continent, and conceived the idea of calling the new continent *AMERICA* in his honor.
II

WALDSEEMÜLLER'S LARGE WORLD
MAP OF 1507

Plate I

The map of the world which belongs to the Cosmographiae Introductio is called Universalis Cosmographiae descriptio in plano on the title-page of the book.¹ Until quite recently this map was thought to be lost. From reduced copies made² by the Swiss cosmographer, Henricus Glareanus, which have but lately come to light, it was possible, however, to obtain a fair

¹ The two maps belonging to the Cosmographiae Introductio are frequently referred to in the text as "Totius orbis typus tam in solido quam plano," also "Cosmographia tam solida quam plana," or by other terms. See pp. 3, 4, 20, 37, etc., of our facsimile.

² Of the two reductions of this map by Glareanus the one was found by Fr. v. Wieser in a copy of the Cosmographiae Introductio belonging to the University Library at Munich, the other by A. Elter in a copy of the Ulm-Ptolemy of 1482 belonging to the University Library at Bonn. In this latter work it is explicitly stated, "Secutus Geographum Deodatensem seu potius Vossagem." See Fr. v. Wieser, Magalhães-Strasse und Austral-Continent; Innsbruck, 1881, pp. 12, 26; A. Elter, De Henrico Glareano geographo et antiquissima forma "America" commentatio; Festschrift der Bonner Universität, 1896, p. 7 et seq. See also E. Oberhummer, Zwei handschriftliche Karten des Glareanus in der Münchener-Universitätsbibliothek (Jahresbericht der Geogr.-Gesellschaft in München 1892, p. 67 sq.), Edw. Heawood, Glareanus, his Geography and Maps (in the Geographical Journal, London, 1905, p. 647 et seq.). C. F. Close, Glareanus (in the Royal Engineers Journal, 1905, p. 303).
Waldseemüller's Large Map of 1507

notion of its appearance. A copy of an original print of the map, which had so long been vainly searched for, was ultimately discovered in 1900 by Prof. Jos. Fischer, S.J., in the library of Castle Wolfegg in Würtemberg, belonging to the princely house of Waldburg.

A facsimile edition of this map, which is of the utmost importance to the history of cartography and of the age of transmarine discovery, was published in 1903, together with an exhaustive commentary by Jos. Fischer and Fr. v. Wieser in both German and English.¹

Although Waldseemüller in the Cosmographiae Introductio remarks that his map is of larger dimensions than the globe; and though Glarcanus in the Munich edition of his copy still more sharply emphasizes the great size of Waldseemüller’s map,¹ the newly found original print nevertheless caused a sensation on account of its impressive size, abundant contents, and the artistic merit of its adornment. The map consists of twelve sections engraved on wood,


¹ Etenim ipse auctor id in maximo spatio compinxit ita, ut in codice hoc locum habere requiret. See E. Oberhummer, l.c., p. 70.
Waldseemüller's Large Map of 1507

and is arranged in three zones, each of which contains four sections. Each section measures to its edge $45.5 \times 62$ cm. ($18 \times 24\frac{1}{2}$ in.). The map, covering thus a space of three square meters—about 36 square feet—represents the earth's form in a modified Ptolemaic coniform projection with curved meridians. On the lower edge, in capital letters, the title is thus inscribed: "UNIVERSALIS COSMOGRAPHIA SE-
CUNDUM PTHOLOMÆI TRADITIO-
NEM ET, AMERICI VESPUCII ALIOR-
UMQUE LUSTRATIONES."

The name of the author of this work is now-
where stated nor the date or place of its pub-
lication. By circumstantial evidence, however,
it can be proved without the shadow of a doubt
that at last we have Waldseemüller's long-lost
large map of the earth, belonging to the Cosmo-
graphiae Introductio. Among these proofs are
the following:

1. Its perfect agreement with the two copies
   of Glareanus, both in projection and in the out-
   line of the several countries.

2. The conformity of the map to all the
   statements made regarding its details in the
   Cosmographiae Introductio, such as:
   a. The title, Universalis Cosmographia.
   b. The designation of the several countries by
      means of the coats of arms of their re-

17
Waldseemüller's Large Map of 1507

notion of its appearance. A copy of an original print of the map, which had so long been vainly searched for, was ultimately discovered in 1900 by Prof. Jos. Fischer, S.J., in the library of Castle Wolfegg in Württemberg, belonging to the princely house of Waldburg.

A facsimile edition of this map, which is of the utmost importance to the history of cartography and of the age of transmarine discovery, was published in 1903, together with an exhaustive commentary by Jos. Fischer and Fr. v. Wieser in both German and English.¹

Although Waldseemüller in the Cosmographiae Introductio remarks that his map is of larger dimensions than the globe; and though Glarceanus in the Munich edition of his copy still more sharply emphasizes the great size of Waldseemüller's map, the newly found original print nevertheless caused a sensation on account of its impressive size, abundant contents, and the artistic merit of its adornment. The map consists of twelve sections engraved on wood.


² Etenim ipse auctor id in maximo spatio compinxit ita, ut in codice hoc locum habere nequirit. See E. Oberhummer, l.c., p. 70.
Waldseemüller's Large Map of 1507

and is arranged in three zones, each of which contains four sections. Each section measures to its edge 45.5 x 62 cm. (18 x 24½ in.). The map, covering thus a space of three square meters—about 36 square feet—represents the earth’s form in a modified Ptolemaic coniform projection with curved meridians. On the lower edge, in capital letters, the title is thus inscribed: “UNIVERSALIS COSMOGRAPHIA SEÇUNDUM PTHOLOMÆI TRADITIO:NEM ET, AMERICI VESPUCII ALIOR-UMQUE L U S T RATIONES.”

The name of the author of this work is nowhere stated nor the date or place of its publication. By circumstantial evidence, however, it can be proved without the shadow of a doubt that at last we have Waldseemüller's long-lost large map of the earth, belonging to the Cosmographiae Introductio. Among these proofs are the following:

1. Its perfect agreement with the two copies of Glareanus, both in projection and in the outline of the several countries.

2. The conformity of the map to all the statements made regarding its details in the Cosmographiae Introductio, such as:
   
   a. The title, Universalis Cosmographia.
   
   b. The designation of the several countries by means of the coats of arms of their re-
Waldseemüller's Large Map of 1507

spective rulers, exactly in accordance with the statements made on this point in the *Cosmographiae Introductio*, the Imperial Eagle of the German Empire, the Papal Keys, the Crescent of the Sultan of Egypt, the Golden Cross with Branding Irons of the Sultan of Turkey, the Anchor of the Great Khan of Tartary, the Red Cross of Prester John, and the Royal Arms of Spain and Portugal in the newly discovered parts of the world.

c. The use of small crosses to indicate all places dangerous to navigation.

d. The name of "America," given to the newly discovered fourth continent.

e. The fact that the fourth continent is named and depicted as an island.

f. The agreement of several legends of the chart with those indicated in the *Cosmographiae Introductio*.

3. The explicit reference to the map made by Waldseemüller himself in his *Carta Marina* of 1516, which has the same number and size of sheets: *Generalem igitur totius orbis typum,*

1 *Hunc in modum terra iam quadripartita cognoscitur; et sunt tres prime partes continentes, quarta est insula.* See p. 30 of the facsimile.

*Compare, for instance, the text at the lower left-hand corner of the map with p. 45 of our facsimile print.

*See Fischer and v. Wieser, *The Oldest Map with the Name America*, p. ii and Tabula 23.*
Waldseemüller’s Large Map of 1507

quem ante annos paucos absolutum non sine grandis labore ex Ptolemei traditione, auctore profecto praënimia vetustate vix nostris temporibus cognito, in lucem edideramus et in mille exemplaria exprimi curavimus... Additis non paucis, quæ per marcum civem venetum... et Cristoforum Columbium et Americum Vesputium capitaneos Portualenses lustrata fuere.

The antithesis of the Ptolemaic tradition and the new discoveries of the Spaniards and Portuguese is pictorially expressed on the Waldseemüller map of 1507 by the busts of Ptolemy and Amerigo Vespucci.

The principal basis of Waldseemüller’s large mappemonde were no doubt the maps of Claudius Ptolemy, which Waldseemüller knew from the Ptolemy edition published at Ulm in 1486. The Tabulæ modernæ of the same edition gave him additional aid in the representation of Italy, Spain, France, and the territories of the North. In designing Germany, he made good use of Ezlaub’s map for travelers,¹ published a short time previously. Another source of information were the travels of Marco Polo, which he utilized for his designs of northern and eastern Asia as well as of the southern and

Waldseemüller's Large Map of 1507

eastern islands of Asia. In making his drawing of these territories, Waldseemüller also made use of a map on which all countries described by Marco Polo were represented just as on a map of the world by Martellus Germanus, or on the Globe of Martin Behaim. As for the representation of the interior of Africa, there was at Waldseemüller's disposal an interesting Special Map of Abyssinia, whose specifications, however, he wrongly localized by making the Blue Nile appear to discharge its waters into the White Nile from the left, and by shifting the territory about Lake Tana (Sahaf lacus) to South Africa.

For his designs of the lands just discovered by the Spaniards and Portuguese, Waldseemüller, according to his own statement, followed certain sea-charts, cartas marinas sequuti sumus. We can prove positively that Waldseemüller made use of two Portuguese sea-charts in preparing his large map of the world. One of them must have been of the same type as the Hamy map, formerly known as the "King map."

1 See Fischer and v. Wieser, The Oldest Map with the Name America, p. 25 et seq.
2 See "Map of the World by Jodocus Hondius 1611," ed. by E. L. Stevenson, Ph.D., and Jos. Fischer, S.J., New York, 1907, p. 15. Prof. Fischer will soon publish this map of Abyssinia, of which he has found three variants.
3 See p. 37 of the facsimile.
4 The Hamy map was first published by E. T. Hamy in the Bulletin de géographie historique, 1886, and subsequently in his work.
Waldseemüller's Large Map of 1507

Waldseemüller's principal cartographic source of information, however, regarding the newly discovered territories was, as we have shown in our earlier work, the Canerio map. From Canerio Waldseemüller borrowed both the outlines and the legends for the representation of the coasts of the New World and South Africa.

The agreement of the two charts is so marked and extends to so many minor details of drawing in precisely the same places—as, for instance, the placing of the Padrãos, of the elephant in South Africa, of the armorial bearings, etc., in precisely the same positions—that it could not have been a map of the Canerio type which served Waldseemüller as the chief reference for his great work, but must have been Canerio's map itself, now preserved in the Naval Archives of Paris.

Waldseemüller's great map of the world produced a profound and lasting impression on cartography; it was a map of wholly new type and represented the earth with a grandeur never before attempted.

Ere many years had elapsed, many reduced copies of the work appeared; for instance, in 1510 the above-mentioned manuscript reproduc-

---

1 Fischer and v. Wieser, *The Oldest Map*, p. 27 et seq.

Waldseemüller’s Large Map of 1507

tions of Henricus Glareanus; another in 1520 in the Vienna Solinus edition; and still another in 1522 in the Basel edition of Pomponius Mela; these were the work of Petrus Apianus.

Even the small hemispherical maps next to the busts of Ptolemy and Amerigo Vespucci on the upper edge of the large map were repeatedly reproduced in the original size, as, for instance, by Joh. Stobnicza in his Introductio in Ptolomei Cosmographiam, printed in Krakow in 1512, and in manuscript form by Glareanus and Sebastian Münster.

Waldseemüller’s map of 1507 was still more widely spread by numerous adaptations, such as those of Joh. Schöner, Peter Apian, Joachim Vadian, Sebastian Münster, Gemma Frisius, Kaspar Vopelius, and Abraham Ortelius.

In the little mappemonde, Universalis Cosmographia, attached to the numerous editions of the Rudimenta Cosmographica by the Transylvanian humanist, Joh. Honterus, and which passed thence into other works, Waldseemüller’s World Map continued to exist nearly unchanged for almost a century.

1 Appearing first in Krakow: Matthias Scharffenbergius excud. 1530.

* For more detailed indications about the propagation and influence of Waldseemüller’s drawing of the world, see Fischer and v. Wieser, l.c., p. 36 et seq.
IV

WALDSEEMÜLLER'S GLOBE OF 1507

Plate II

The reference made in the title of the Cosmographiae Introductio to a "Universalis cosmographiae descriptio tam in solido quam plano" has been variously interpreted by scholars studying Waldseemüller's works. On the one hand the view was taken that the expression referred to two maps, one of which, in solido, represented a small chart in the form of a planisphere; while on the other hand it was contended that the words "tam in solido quam plano" signified but one complete map, on which small hemispherical supplementary maps had been inscribed in addition to the large chart. This latter contention was apparently justified by the rediscovery of Waldseemüller's map of 1507; for here are actually two small supplementary maps above the large one, representing, respectively, the Eastern and Western Hemisphere. On closer examination, however, it is clear that these two hemispherical charts

1 Breusing, Leitfaden durch das Wiegenalter der Kartographie, Frankfurt, 1883, p. 31.
2 Elter, l.c., pp. 21, 23.
Waldseemüller’s Globe of 1507

can not be identified with the *Universalis Cosmographiae descriptio in solido*.

It is expressly stated in the *Cosmographiae Introductio* that the globe and the large map of the world differ in their indications of the degrees of latitude; for while on the globe the equator is marked in accordance with information derived from sea-charts and from accounts of the voyages of Vespucci, on the map it is drawn according to the system of Ptolemy. When, however, we compare the hemispherical charts with the main map, no difference can be perceived in their location of the equator relative to the countries of the world, a fact particularly noticeable on the western coast of Africa.

There exists, however, in the Hauslab-Liechtenstein Collection at Vienna, a printed representation of the terrestrial globe in strips, the only one hitherto found,’ which agrees with the statements published in the *Cosmographiae Introductio*. The coast of Guinea on this globe approaches about ten degrees closer to the equator than on the large map of the world or on the

\[\ldots\] nos in depingendis tabulis typi generalis non omnimodo sequutos esse Ptolomæum præsertim circa novas terras, ubi in cartis marinis aliter animadverterimus æquatorem constituï quam Ptolomæus ficerit. \ldots Et ita quidem temperavimus rem ut in plano circa novas terras et alia quæpiam Ptolomæum, in solido vero, quod plano additum, descriptionem Americi subsequenter sectati fuerimus. See p. 37 et seq. of facsimile.

\* Plate II gives these globe-strips on a scale of 2:3 of the original.
Waldseemüller's Globe of 1507

small charts representing the hemispheres. In Central America the Tropic of Cancer appears to the south of Hayti, while on the large map of the world its course is laid directly through the island of Isabella, or Cuba, as it is now called.

In the representation of America on the Hauslab-Liechtenstein globe the degrees of latitude correspond exactly with those found on contemporary Spanish and Portuguese maps such as those of Juan de la Cosa, of Bartholomeo Colombo, of the Hamy map, of the Cantino, and of the Canerio maps.

While the degrees of latitude of Africa do not exactly follow those of the Portuguese maps, Waldseemüller still being greatly influenced in these by Ptolemy, the Hauslab-Liechtenstein globe-strips correspond in every other particular with the details of the large map of 1507.

Attached to an edition of the Cosmographiae Introductio published in Lyons there is a small printed chart representing the globe, which corresponds with the Hauslab-Liechtenstein copy not only in the drawing and the disposition of the various territories, but also in the degrees of latitude above mentioned.

From all these facts we may safely infer that in the Hauslab-Liechtenstein globe-strips we possess the long-sought-for Waldseemüller globe.
Waldseemüller's Globe of 1507

of 1507. It is the merit of F. A. de Varnhagen and L. Gallois to have been the first to establish this identity.

In 1509 there appeared in Strasburg a new edition of the Cosmographiae Introductio put forth by John Grieninger, an extremely active printer and publisher, on which Waldseemüller's (Ilacosphræmilus) name appears as that of the author. Grieninger, who was given to popularizing literature, at the same time published a German translation of the Quatuor Navigationes, of which two editions appeared in close succession, one about Mid-Lent, the other at Lætare.* As a supplement to this German translation, giving an account of the four voyages of Amerigo Vespucci, a small booklet was published by Grieninger, entitled Der welt kugel Beschrybung (Description of the Globe).*


* Disz büchlin saget wie die zwemen durchlützigsten herren herr Fernandus K. zu Castilien und herr Emanuel K. zu Portugal haben das wette mör ersucht und funden vil Insulen und ein Nüwe welt von wilden nakenden Leütien, vormals unbekant. Gedruckt zu Strassburg durch Johannen Grüniger. Im iar MCCCI X uff mitfast. Wie du aber dye Kugel und beschreibung der gantzen welt virston sollt, wirst du hernach finden und lesen. Harrisse, Add., p. 43; B. A. V., p. 118, the same title can be found, only it is not uff mitfast but uff Letare.

* Der welt kugel Beschrybung: der Welt und dess gantzen Ert-
Waldseemüller’s Globe of 1507

A few months later, toward the end of August, 1509, another publication by Grieninger appeared, entitled Globus mundi declaratio, which is a Latin translation of Der welt kugel Beschreibung. In both these descriptions of the globe, reference is made not only to a small sphere belonging to the work but also to “unser grosse Mappa.” Considering all that has been said we cannot resist the conjecture that by this small globe and this large “Mappa” are meant Waldseemüller’s two charts and that they are new impressions from the original woodcuts of 1507.

As regards the large map of the world this may be unhesitatingly admitted, for there is nothing whatever known of a later edition; and
Waldseemüller's Globe of 1507

on account of the great size of the map and the quantity of wood-blocks needed it is also quite improbable that such an edition was published. There are, however, a great many indications that in 1509 Grieninger published a new edition of the small globe in German in order to render this important aid to the study of recent discoveries accessible to the general public. The representation of the globe on the title-page of both the German and Latin editions seems to point to this. This vignette represents a hemisphere on which the various countries are distributed in exactly the same manner as on the large globe of 1507, but with a German text. The small slice of the newly discovered Western Continent does not bear the inscription "America," but that of "nüw welt."

From this it must not, however, be inferred that the German globe did not also contain the word "America," as in the German description of the globe both expressions are used indifferently to designate the countries discovered by Vespucci.

To be sure, Waldseemüller did not use the word "America" in his later cartographical works, e.g., the large map of the world and the

1 Formerly authors regarded the globe-strips of the Hauslab-Liechtenstein Collection as belonging to the descriptions of the globe by Grieninger, as for example, D'Avezac, Bull. Soc. géogr., Paris, 1872, p. 16.
Waldseemüller's Globe of 1507

Tabula terrae novae of the Ptolemy edition published in Strasburg, 1513, the map of the world in the Strasburg edition of the Margarita philosophica of 1515, and the large Carta Marina of 1516.

Waldseemüller subsequently became convinced that Amerigo Vespucci should not be regarded as the true discoverer of the New World as he believed in 1507. His attempt, however, to withdraw the word "America," a name he himself invented and used, proved a failure; for his works, published in 1507, had been rapidly spread far and wide in numberless prints, copies, and versions. As early as 1508 Waldseemüller wrote with just pride to his friend and co-worker, Philesius Ringmann, that his globe and world-map of 1507 were disseminated and known and highly commended throughout the whole world. In accordance with the proposal made by Waldseemüller in 1507, the name America was, for the time being, restricted to the southern part of the New World. After the lapse of three decades, however, another German cartographer applied the name America to the northern portion of the Western Hemisphere. On Gerhard Mer- 

1 "Cosmographiam universalem tam solidam quam planam non sine gloria et laude per orbem disseminatam." These words are found in Waldseemüller's treatise, "Architecturae et Perspectivae Rudimenta," published, 1508, in the Strasburg edition of the Margarita philosophica.
Waldseemüller's Globe of 1507

cator's map of the world, published in 1538 and drawn in the double heart-shaped projection of Stabius, the northern part of the New World, "Americae pars septentrionalis" is contrasted with its southern part, "Americae pars meridionalis."

Mercator, the great reformer of cartography, who knew the New World as a double continent, was the first to introduce into geographical literature the names North America and South America.

\[ \text{Waldseemüller} \]
\[ \text{above} \]
\[ \text{below} \]

\[ ^{1} \text{This map of Mercator, only one copy of which exists (in the library of the American Geographical Society), is reproduced, e.g., in the Facsimile-Atlas of Nordenskiöld, plate xiii.} \]
COSMOGRAPHIAE INTRODV.
CTIO /CVVM QVIBVS
DAM GEOME
TRIAE
AC
ASTRONO
MIAE PRINCIPIIIS AD
EAM REM NECESSARIIS:

Infuper quatuor Americi Vespuçii navigationes.

Vniuerfalis Cosmographie descriptio
tam in solido & plano/cis etiam
insertis quæ Ptoleomeo
ignota a nuperis
reperta sunt.

DISTICHON.

Cum deus æstra regat/æ terræ climata Cæsar
Nec tellus nec eis sydera maius habens.

Est Bruci Rhizam Salustiani.

MDX.
MAXIMILIANO CAESARI AVGVSTO
PHILESIUS VOGESIGENA.

Cum tua sit vastum Maestas sacra per orbem:
Cæsar in extremis Maximiliane plagis
Qua sol Eois rutilus caput extulit vndis/
Atque fæta Herculeo nomine nota petit:
Quaæ dies medium flagranti sydere feruet/
Congelat & Septem terga marina Trio:
Aciubeas regis magnorum maxime præcipus
Mitia ad arbitrium iura subire tuum
Hinc tibi deuota generale hoc mente dicavit
Qui mira praæsens arte parauit opus:

o Telod.
DIVO MAXIMILIANO CAESARI AV
GUSTO MARTINVS ILACO
MILVS FOELICITA
TEM OPTAT.

Si multas adiisse regiones/ & populoruīús vītīmos
vidisse/nō sōlū voluptariūís sed etiam in vita códucī
bile est (quod in Platone / Apollonio Thyanaeō
atq; aliīs multis philosophīs/qui indagandarū ērē
causa remotissīmas oras petiuerūt /clarum euadit)
quīs nō inuicīstīme Cēlār Maximiliane / regio
nū atq; vrbiūm situs /& externorum hominum
Quos vidēt condens radios sub vndas

Phoebus extremo veniens ab ortu:
Quos premunt Septem gelidi Triones:
Quos Nothus sīcco violentus estū
Torret ardentes recoquens harenas. Quīs inquā
illorū̌ omniū̌ ritus ae mores ex libris cognoscere in
undū̌ ac vītile esse insicīas ibīt: Sane (vt dicā quod
meā fert opinīo) lūcit longissīme peregrinari lauda
bile est/ ita de quīs cui̇ple terrarū̌ orbis vel ex sola
charitarū traditione cognitus est/nō absurde repetī
identīdē potest illud Odīsseae caput quod doctīsī Hōme
mus poetarū̌ Hōmerus de Vīssē scripsit.

Dic mihi mūsa virū̌ captae post tempora Troiāe
Quī mores homīnū̌ multorum vīdit & vrbēs.

Hinc factū̌ ēst vt me libros Ptholomēi ad exēplar
Grecī quorundā ope p virili recognosceēt/ & qua
tuor Americae Vespucij navigationē luśtraēdes adī
ceēt; totius orbis typū̌ tā in solīdo ē plānovenīt A h
ANTELOQVIVM

preuiam quandâ ylagogen, p cõmuni studiosorü
vititate parauerim. Quæ tuæ lacratissime maiestati
cu terrarû dûs existas dicare statui. Ratus me voti
toctot/ & ab ãmulorû machinamentis tuo (tanç
Achillis)clipeo tutissimû fore/ si tuæ Maiestatis acu
tissimo in eis rebus iudicio aliqua saltem ex parte
me fatis fœcisse intellexero. Vale Cæfar inclytissi.
Ex oppido diui Deodati. Anno post natû Saluato
rem supra sesquimillesimû septimo:

TRACTANDORVM ORDO.

Cu Cosmographiæ noticia fine preuiâ quadam
astronomiæ cognitione/et ipa etiâ astronomiæ fine
Geometriæ pricipijs pleâne haberi neqat: dicemus
primo in hac sucçita introductio paucula de Geo-
metriæ inchoamentis ad sphere materialis intellige
Deide qd sphere/axis/ poli &c. etiâ seruentibus.
2 De ccéli circulis.
2 Quandâ ipius sphere secundû graduû rônes The
De quincç Zonis celestibus (oricâ ponemus
earundécç & graduû ccéli ad terram applicatione
6 De Paralellis.
7 De climatibus orbis.
8 De ventis cuæ orç et alia ã rerû figura vniuerâli
9 Nono capite quedâ de diuisione terræ/ de sinibus
maris/de insulis/et locorç abinuicé distâtiâ dicent.
Adde etiâ quadrans Cosmographo vitilis.
Vltio loco quotor Americi Væspucij subiruge. p:
fectiûes. Et Cosm. fàsolidû ç planâ describemus.
DE PRINCIPIIS GEOMETRIAE AD SPHERAE NOTICIAM NEOCESSARIIS CAPVT PRIMVM

VIA IN SEQUENTIBVS:
circuli/circumferentiae/centri/diameter/et id genus aliorum crebra
mentio fiet: ideo primum nobis
singillatim de talibus breuissime

TRACTANDUM VENIT

Est igitur Circulus / figura plana vna quidem
circumdueta linea contenta: in cuius medio punctus est / a quo omnes rectae lineae ad circumdantem
lineam educatae adinuicem sunt equeales.

Figura plana est cuius mediin o subsultat / nec
ab extremis egreditur.

Circumferentia est linea circuli continens ad qua
omnes rectae lineae a centro circuli iectae inter se sunt
equeales / qua & ambitus / & circuitus / curvatura
ac circulus a Latinis / Graec autem peripheria dicitur.

Centrum circuli est punctus ille a quo omnes rectae
ad lineam circuli continentem educatae adinuicem sunt
equeales.

Dimidius circulus est figura plana diametro circuli & medietate circumferentiae contenta.

Diameter circuli est quecunque linea recta per cen

A. iij
GEOMETRIAE

trū cūculī transīens vtrīcum ad cūculī peripheriam eīcēta.

Linea recta est a punctō ad punctū extensīo bre uissīma.

Angulus est duarū lineare mutuos cōtactus. Est eīn figurāe particula a lineō contactū in amplitūdī nem lūrgēs.


Solidū est corpus longitudinalē latitudīne/altitū dineēc dimensūm.

Altītudo/crassīcēs/profundītās idem.
Integrum est res tota/aunt rei pars quē sexagenaria partitione non prouenit.

Minutum est sexagesima integri pars.
Secundum/sexagesima pars minūti.
Tertīū sexagesima secūndi & ita deinceps

CAPVT SECVNDVM QVID SPHERA' axis/poli &c. strictīssime perdocet.

Anteacē alicīs Cosmographiēe notīciā habere possit/necessūm est vt sphēraē materiālis cognitios nem habēat. Postquod vnīuerē orbīs descriptionē primo a Ptholomgo atcē alicīs traditam &c deinde per alīos amplificatā/nuper vero ab Americō Vēs
INCHOAMENTA

Sputio latius illustrata facilis intelliget. Igis.

Sphera (vit eae Theodosius in libro de spherais definit) e solida & corporea figura vna quide couexa superflcie cotenta/in cuius medio punctus e a quo dosius; omnes rectae ad circuperentia educte adinuiue sunt equales. Et cù (vit neotericis placet) decem sint sphaeae celestes siit materialis sphera ad instar octaurg (quod stellifera eit aplanes dicitur) excirculis artifici cialiter adinuiem junctis per virgulam & axis medium centrum (quæ terra est) tangentem composita.

Axis sphaeae est linea per centru spherae transiens ex vtrac parte suas extrermites ad spherae circuperentia applicas: circa quam sphera /sicut rota circ ca axem carri (qui stipes teres est) intortitur & cum tertitur est ipius circuli diametra. De qu Mani lius ita loquitur.

Acre per gelidum tenuis deducitur axis

Sydereus medium circa quem voluitur orbis

Polis (qui & cardines & vertices dicuntur) sunt puncta coeli axem terminantia/ita fixa ut nuc mo uentur sed perpetuo eodem loco maneant. Et quæ hic de axe ac polis dicuntur ad octaua spharam referenda sunt. Quoniam in prescuentiarum materialis spherae determinatione e/aut (ut diximus) octaurg spherae similitudinem habet/fuscepidum. Sunt itac peri duo principales /vnus Septemtrionalis (qui & Arcticus & Borealis apellantur/alter Australis quæ

A ui1
SPHERAE MATE.

Antarcticü vocant /de hijs Vergilius ait:

Virgili.
Hic vertex nobis semper sublimis /at illum
Sub pedibus stix atra videt manesc profundi.

Nos eîn in Europa & Asìa degete polû Arcticë
êque petuo videmus: q sic dicit ab Arcto vel Arctu
to maiore Virsæ q & Calisco & Elíce nomiæ & Se
ptētrionalis a septē stellis plaustri/q Triones voci
tant: & fût minoris Virsæ/ quam etiam Cynofura

Baptif.
adpellant. Vnde Mantuanus Baptistæ.

Carme.
Tu nobis Elíce nobis Cynofura /per altum
Te duce vela damus.&c. Item Borealis & Aquilo
nicus ab eius mûdi parte vento. Nautæ stellam ma
ris vocare alueuerunt.Huic oppositus est antarcti
cus/vîn & nomè fortii. Nam anti græca dicitio lati
ne cōtra significat. Is & Nothicus & Astronomothi
cus dicit: atcb a nobis propter terræ circulû qui est
deexus videri non potest/ed ab antipodibus( qq
esse cōpertû &c)cerni. Vbi & obiter aînotădû/quod
Deuxû/rei sphēricë tu morë &c ventë significat.

Cōuxûyo eîs cōtrariû est/et cōcauitätë notat.
Sunt pretrained duo alí polû ipsis zodiaci /duos in
cœlo circulos arcticû. &f Antarctici dęscribentes.

Verû quia zodiaci & arcticë atcb antarctici ( qui in
cœlo sût circuli)mentionè fœcimus:ideo capite ses
quenti de circulis tractabimus.

DE CIRCVLIS COELI CAP. TERTIVM.

Duplices sût circuli q & legmìa ab auctòribus
RUDIMENTA

dicitur in sphaera & coelo nô reuera quidem existen-
tes sed imaginabiles: maiores, & minores.

Maior circulus est qui in cōuexa superficie spha-
re descriptus ipsam in duo aequa dividit horū fuit
sex. Aequator.s. Zodiacus/ Colurus æquinoctius,
ruit/ Colurus solsticius/ Meridianus/ & Horizon.

Circulus minor in sphaera e qui in eadem sphaere su-
perficiei descriptus spheram minime in duo æqua di-
vidit. Tales sunt quatuor. Arcticus/ Cancri/ Capri-
corni/ & Antarticus. Ita summatim sunt decem de
quibus debita serie et primo quidem de maioribus
dicemus.

Aequator (qui & primi mobilis cingulus/ et æqui
noctialis dicit ) est circulus maior spheram in duo
æqualia dividens/ secundum quamlibet sui partem
ab utroq; polo æque distant. Sic dictus quoniam
sit le ipsum transieunte ( quod bis in anno in principio
arietis. s. mēle Martio/ & prūcipio librē mēnse sep-
tembris contingit) roto terrarū orbe æquinoctium
& dies nocti æqualis est.

Aequinoctium Marcij/ arietis/ vernale:

Aequinoctium Septembris/ librē/ autumnale:

Zodiacus/ est circulus maior æquatorem in duo
bus punctis ( quæ sunt principia arietis & librē diri-
mens/ cuius vna mediatū ad septemtrionē/ altera
vero ad Austrium declinat. Ita dictus vel a zodion
quod animal significat/ quin duodecim animalia in
SPHERAE MATE.

Se habet/vel a zoe quod est vita: quia omnini inferi oru vita secundu planetarum motus sub ipsa esse dig
noscit. Latini eü signiferu vocant/ce.xii.signa in se
ferat. Atque obliquu circulu. Hinc & Maro insit Ob
liquus quae se signoru verteret ordo.

In media zodiaci latitudine circularis linea ipsum
in duo a qua partis et vtrro citro quouexlatitu. gra.
relinqns intellegi: quae Ecliptica vocat/eo quod nimi
 ambassador aut lunæ deli quiu & eclipsis contingat/nisi
eorum vteru sub ea linea in eodem vel oppositis
gradibus decurrat In eodem si solaet futurum sit deli
quiun. In oppositis vero si ipsius lunæ. Et sol sem
per sub ea linea medius incedit/nequ vtrro deuiat.
Luna aut & caeteri planetarum nunc sub ca/nunc
citra vel utra expactati vagantur.

Duo sunt in sphere coluri/qui solsticia & quu
noctia distinguit. Ita a Colon grece quod me
brum significat/8 vris bobus (quos magnitudo

In media zodiaci latitudine circularis linea ipsum
in duo qua partis et vtrro citro quouexlatitu. gra.
relinqns intellegi: quae Ecliptica vocat/eo quod nimi

Virgili.

Caesar.

Eledphantu Caesar commentario; lib.iiii in Herclnia
filua esse ait) dicit/quf siclit cauda bouis membru/
ereda semicirculu & non completa facit/ita nobis
colurus semper imperfectus appareat. Vna em me
dietas/svidetur/cum alia sit occultata.

* Colurus solsticio, qui & declinationu dicitur
est circulus maior per principia cancri & capricori
ni/p polos eclipicæ partis & /polos mundi trænsiens.

Aequinoctiorum colurus itidem circulus maior
RUDIMENTA

est per principia arietis ac librarÆ & mundi polos transiens.

Meridianus est circulus maior per punctum verticis & polos mundi transiens. Tales in generalibus nostris tam solido & plano decem gradibus ab inferiori dividentur. Est aut punctum verticis (quod & zenith dicit) in caelo punctus directe rei suppositus.

Horizon (quem finitorem quem dicunt) est sphæræ circulus maior superius hemisphaerium (id est di midibus sphærae) ab inferiori dividens. Est aut sub divisi consistenti circulo ducentium oculos vis det obtutus descriere qui et partem caeli visam a nodo visam dirimere cernitur. Diuersarum aut regionum variarum est horizon: & omni horizoni capitis vertex polus dicit. Nam tale punctum omnium ab finitorem atque ipso horizonte equidistat. Et haec de circulis maioribus nunc ad minores veniamus.

Circulus arcticus est circulus minor quem quem polus zodiaci ad motum primum mobilis circa polum mundi arcticum describit.

Antarcticus est circulus minor quem alterum polum zodiaci circa polum mundi antarcticum causat atque describit. Nuncupamus aut polum zodiaci de quo etiam superiori capite diximus punctum undecimum ab ecliptica equidistant. Sunt enim poli zodiaci axis eclipticæ extrémites. Et qta maxime solis declinatio (de max plura tata et poli zodi, a polo mundi dist→
SPHERAE MATE.

Tropicus Cancri est/ circulus minor quem sol in principio cancri existes ad motu primi mobilis describit/ qui & solsticium estiu dicitur.

Tropicus Capricorni/ est circulus minor quem sol initi capricorni tenens ad motu primi mobilis describit. Hunc etiam circulu brumæ dicimus.

Ceterum quia declinationis mentione foecimus ideo annotandum.

Declinationem esse quando sol de equinoctiali ad Tropicum cancri scandit/ vel ad Capricorni tropicum nobis descendit.

Ascensionem pro coétrario accipimus/ qui a tropicis equatoriopropinquat. Licet acyros & impers piae quibus da dicatur ascendere quando nobis pinquat/ & descendere cum a nobis descendit. Hactenus de circulis/ iam ad sphææ Theoricam et latior quandã gradi quibus tales abinuicem distinct speculationem accedamus.

CAPVT QVARTVM

De quadam sphææ Theorica secundum graduæ rationes.

Sphææ celestis quinci ligatur circulis principias/ quibus vno maiore & quatuor minoribus/ Architectorum Cancri/ equatore/ Capricorni/ et antarcticæ. E quibus equator est maior/ aliæ quatuor minores. Hos Virgiliiplos vel potius qua intersunt spacia authores Zo nas vocare alueuerunt. Hinc & Vergilius in Geor
RUDIMENTA

gicis ait.
Quinet tenent coelum zonae; quarti una eoruseo.
Semper sole rubens & torrida semper ab igni est.
Quam circit extremae dextrae laevas trahuntur.
Ceruela glacie concretae atque himibribus atris.
Has inter mediam duae mortalibus agris.
Munere concessi diu & via secta per ambas.
Obliquus qua se signor vereteret ordo.

De quarum qualitate insequentibus plura dicens.
Quia visus superius tectigimus signum Zodiaci circulorum arctici descriptit: idee pro ulteriori speculari nec scindit hoc de superiori Zodiaci polo (qui in 60. gradum & 9. min. eleuationis situs est) a polo arcticus 28. gradibus ac 51. min. distat; intelligi operatur.

Vbi & illud non ignorantum Gradum tricesima signi partem esse. Et Signum duodecimam circuli.

At triginta duodecimae multiplicatae 360. reddit.
Quare liquidum euadit quod gradus iterum tricentum situm est sexagesimae circuli pars esse definiri posset.

Circulum auit. Antarcticium polus Zodiaci inferior descriptit; qui in eodem gradu declinationis situs est et eque a polo antarcticus distat sicut superior ab arctico.

Tropicum cancri/ecliptae reflexio aliqua maxima solis plius septemtrionem declinatio (que ab equinoctiali ad 33. gradus & 51. min. sita est) designat.

Tropicum capricorni alia Ecliptae reflexio aliqua.
SPHERAE MATE.

Maxima solis yfus Austrum declinatio (quæ ad totidem gradus sicut predicta sita est) describit.

Distantia inter tropicû cancri & circulû arcticû est 22 gradû & 18. min. Totidem etiam gradû est distantia inter tropicû capricorni & circulum antarcticum.

Aequatorem media cœli amplitudo a polis mu di æquidistantis efficit.

Huc vicæ de quincen zonis & earum abinuvicem distantia, cœssequent etiam strictum de reliquis que dam trademus.

Circulû zodiaci eius ipsius polis ostendût/a qui bus vicæ ad tropicos (id est maximas solis declina nes & solsticia). 22 grad. & 18. mi. sit. Estæ zodiaci latitudo ab ecliptica yfus vtroscy tropicos sex graduvm & in vniuersum 12. grad.

Coluros declinationû & ascensionû signant solsticia & æquinocxtia (ibi sub polis mundi se se per axem cœli ad angulos rectos spherales interfecerat. Similiter per æquate re Sed per Zodaciæ æquinocioctiorum coluri vadentes constituent angulos obli quos cû per solsticiorum zod. rectos causent.

Circulum meridionalem (mobilem quidem) axis idem sub ipsis polis continet.

Horizontis circulû declarat zenith. Ipsum enim tançy polus eius superior existes ybicæ ab eo æque distant. Atque diuidit idem circulus horizontis / hemi
RUDIMENTA.

Sphæri nostræ ab altero per solis ortu & occasum: His vero qui sub æquinoctiali sunt per virtus mū
di polos. Et distat semper zenith in omni horizonte
ab ipsius circuferentia. 90. gradibus qui sunt quarta
pars circuli. Est peripheria horizontis quater dis-
stantiam inter zenith & horizonta superans.

Id demū animaduersione nō est indignum axem
mūdi in materiali sphæra diametraliter ab eiusdem
polis per ceutrū mundi (quē est terra) tranfire.

Axis vero zodiaci in sphæra nō apparer sed intel
ligendus est. & hic axem mundi medium ad angus
los impares siue obliquos in centro intersecat.

Hoc modo in ipsa mundi fabrica mirabilis serie
& rerū ordo précipuos esse videtur, cuius imaginē
vetere astronomi descriptes factoris ipsius quā
tum fieri potuit vestigia (qui omnia in numero pōs
dere & mensura fecit) sequi sunt. Nos quoq; ea
de re tractantes spatii iniquitate sic exclusi vt ratio
minutorū non vel vix possit obseruari/ & si obser-
uaretur etiam tedium cum errore gigneret/a plæn
nis gradum annotationibus circulorum postuos
nem sumemus. Nam non multum distat inter. 5z.
miū. & plenum gradum qui sexaginta minuta con
sinet liciuti supradiximus/ atēs in libro de sphæra &
aliubi ab harum rerum studiōsis examūstīm dedat-
ratur. Itaq; in figura quam pro talium intelligens
ția hoc loco subjungemus ipsi bini tropici cancri.
SPHERAE MATE.

& capricomius ac cap maxime solis declinationes ab equinoctiali 22 gradibus distabunt. Quantum & post liplius zodiaci liue circuli arcticus & arcticus a polis mundi sunt distantes super sexagesimo sexto elevatiorum gradum siti.

Polus Arcticus

Polus Antartic.
RUDIMENTA

De quinque Zonis coelestibus / earundemque
& gradu ad terram applicatione.

CAPVT QUINTVM

Haec tenus breuissime de nonnullis Geometricis principiis / de sphera / polis / quinque Zonis / atque ipsis moribus circulorum / rectis ordine de applicatione horum circulorum & gradu ad ipsum terram sustinentia determinatione venit. Ergo igitur scientia est in terra quinque planitates predictas distinguere. Vnde et Ouidus in Methamorphoseis ait.

Vtque duae dextrae coelestia totidemque sinistrae
Parte secant zona Quinta est ardentiore illis
Sic unus inclusus numero distinctit eodem
Curae dei: totidemque plagae tellure premununtur
Quarumque media est non est habitabilis est
Nix tegit alta duas: totidem inter vtracum locuta
Temperientemque dedit mixta cum frigore flamam.

Et tamen apertior sit / quatuor minores circuli
Arcticus / cancri / capricorni / & antarcticus distinctemque
minant distinguuntque quinque coelorum. Vt (verbi causa) esto in sequenti figura. a. polus mundi arcticus / b. c. circulus Boreus / d. e. circulus Cancri / f. g. circulus capricorni / h. k. antarcticus / i. v. o. polus Nothicus. Erit prima zona. f. Borea arctica totum inter b. a. c. interceptum spatium quo perpetuo frigore rigidus
inhabitata est. Secunda erit totum inter b. c. et. d. e.
SPHERAE MATE.

interceptū spaciū/temporata atq; habitabilis. Tertia totū inter. d. e. f. g. medium spaciū feruore male egress habitabilis. Sol enim illic secundū lineā. f. e. (q; nobis eclipticā designat) assidua volubilitate gyroscopīs suo feruore ea reddit torridā atq; inhabitatā Quarta est totū inter. f. g. et. h. k. spaciū/temperata atq; habitabilis/si aquarū vastitas & al terra coeli facies id impune sinat. Quinta est totum inter. h. k. i. interclusum spaciū frigore semper horrens atq; inters

Cum aut dicimus aliquā coeli zona (habitata nam vel habitatā vel inhabitatā/hāc denominatione) nem a similī zona terrae illi coelestī plagae subiecta intelligi volumus:& q; q; habitatā aut habitabilē dicimus/bene & facile habitabilem. Cū vero inhabitatā nam vel inhabitabilē/egre difficileq; habitabilem intelligimus. Sunt enim qui exustam terridamq; zona nunc habitant multi. Vt qui Chersofensum aus
rean incolūt/vt Taprobaneses/Aethiopes/et maxima pars terrē semper incognitae nuper ab Amerīno Velputio repertē. Qua de re ipsius quatuor sub jungentur navigaciones ex Italico sermone in Gallicum/ēx Gallico in latinum verlæ.

Itaque sciendū quod (vt & subsequēs indicat figūra) prima zona q; polo arctico proxima est. 23. gradus latitudinis & 51. mǐn. habet. Secūda quae antarctica atq; illi ipsi par est/totidem Tertia temperata. 82. & 19. mǐn.
RUDIMENTA

Quarta que par est / totidem
Quinta y o torrida & media gradus. 97 & 92 mi.
Sed hore quemad tymum ponamus.

Polus Arcticus

Polus Antartici
SPHERAE MATE.
CAPVT SEXTVM
DE PARALELLIS

Paralelli (qui & Almucanharat dicit) sunt circuli vel lineae quoquo versus. atque ex omni parte aequidistantes. & nunc si possent etiam in infinitum praehi currentes. Qualis est in sphaera equator cum alijs quatuor circulis minoribus. Nō quia quantū primus a secundo tantum fecundus a tertio distet: nam hoc solum est vt ex precedentibus li quet sed quilibet duo circuli simul juncti secundus du quilibet sui parte equae abinuice sint distantes. Nō enim est equator ex una parte altero tropicorum ex alia vicinior aut distantior/ cum omniquaeris a tropicis sicut prædiximus. 23. gradibus & .51. minutis distet. Similimodo de tropicis ad duos extremos dicendum est: quorum uterque ex omnibus suis partibus ab utroque 22. gradibus & .22. minutis distant.

Licet 70 possent paralelli ad libitum cuiuslibet distantibus describi nobis tamen pro facilitatū supputatione conveniuntissimum visum est (quod et ipsi Ptolomæo placuit) vt tam in solida & plana Cosmographiæ generalis descriptione ipsos tot gradibus abinuicè secernermus/quot sequens formula ostendit. Cui etiā figura subintetur in qua paralelos per terrā utrius ad spharam coeli protrahemus.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paralelli</th>
<th>gradus</th>
<th>Horœ dies</th>
<th>Quot milli fas, gra. vnus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ab equar.</td>
<td>coeli</td>
<td>rūma.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Diatiles 8</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>28 ½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>32 ½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>37 ½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Diarhip.7</td>
<td>51 ½</td>
<td>16 ½</td>
<td>20 ½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Diabor.6</td>
<td>58 ½</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>22 ½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>15 ½</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>53 ½</td>
<td>15 ½</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Diarho.5</td>
<td>20 ½</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>38 ½</td>
<td>12 ½</td>
<td>28 ½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Diarho.5</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>12 ½</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>33 ½</td>
<td>12 ½</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Dialex.3</td>
<td>30 ½</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>27 ½</td>
<td>13 ½</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Diasienes 2</td>
<td>23 ½</td>
<td>13 ½</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>20 ½</td>
<td>13 ½</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Diamero.1</td>
<td>16 ½</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>12 ½</td>
<td>12 ½</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 ½</td>
<td>12 ½</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 ½</td>
<td>12 ½</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ae₇tor a polis qûdistans</td>
<td>12 cōtīnē</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>9 ½</td>
<td>12 ½</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>8 ½</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>12 ½</td>
<td>12 ¼</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Diameroes.</td>
<td>16 ½</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>20 ½</td>
<td>13 ½</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Par. et cli.  Gradus  Hεrε  Milliaria

6 Antidiallentes  23½  13½  52
7  27½  13½  3

Et ita deinceps ylus Antarcticum polu. Quod & subsequens figura comonstrat.

Polus Antarticus
RVDIMENTA

De climatibus caput. vii.

Licet clima propriè regio interpretetur hoc eas men loco spaciùs terre inter duas equidistantes appellatur/in quo porrectissime diei ab initio climatis vis ad finem dimidiè horè variatio est. Et quottù aliqùo clima ab equatore fuerit/tot semihoris lon gissima eius loci dies superat diem nocti equalem. Sunt iporum Septemgemiùa: quibus ad austrum no sit septimum adhuc lufratum. Sed Boream ver sus Ptholomeus terram septem semihorarù spatio hospitalem & habitabile inuenit:que septem clima ta ab insigni aut vrbè/aaut fluueio/aot òtote sua mima sunt sortita.

Primù dicitur DiaMeroes/a dia quod apud gre cos per significat/ & casu patrio iungi. Aòq a Me roe què e Africè ciuitas in torrida zona citra equa torè.16. gradibus sita/in quo paralello & ipse Nis lus esse inuenitur. Eius/ & subsequeùium etì initì medium & finem atqù maximè diei in quolibet iùpo rum horas generale nostrù(pro cuius intelligentia héc scribimus) tibi liquido ostendett.

DiaSienes a Siene Aegipti vrbe/quod e puîcie Thèbaidos principium.

DiaAlexandrias. Ab Alexandria insigni vrbe Africè Aegipti Metropoli: quam Alexander Ma gnus condidit: de quo dictù est a poetà. Vnus Pel leo iuueni non sufficet orbis.
SPHERAE MAT.

2 DiaRhodon /a Rhodo Asiae minoris insula: quae & eius nominis in ea sitam nostra tempestate clara ciuitatem habet /sortiter Thurcaru efferos bellicos cip impetus sustinentem /atque profigantem genero fistime.

3 DiaRhomes /ab urbe Europae notissima /iter Italicas maxime clara /& insigni olim gentium domitis ce /et orbis capite /nunc patris patru maximse sede.

6 DiaBorisenesus /a magno Scytharu fluuiuo qui est quartus ab Historo.

7 DiaRhipheon /a Ripheus montibus qui in Sar- matica Europa insignes sunt perpetua niue candentes.

Ab his insignibus locis per quae ferme climatum lineae medie transseunt septem climata (quae Ptholomeus posuit) suae sortiuntur nomina.

Octauui Ptholomaeus nol posuit /cum illud terre (quod cunctus est) ipsi incogniti a nuperioribus lustratu sit. & dicitur Diatylas /quod ipsius principii qui est Paralellus ab equatore .21. rectissime per Tylen sit pontius. Est aut Tyle Septemtrionalis in Virgilis Sula de qua Maro nostro /Tibi serueret ultima Tyle:

Et huc de climatibus ab equatore Septemtrionale fuis. Pari modo diceretur est de eis quae sunt ultra equi noctialae ad Australium /quor quex contraria nomina habentia sunt luustrata et dicit possunt antidiaMerces /antidia Alexandrias /AntidiaRhodon Antidia
RUDIMENTA

Rhomes / antidia Borischenes: a greca pticula anti
opposituvel cotra denotat. Atc\ in sexto climate
Antarctic\ verius / & pars extrema Africæ nuper
reperta & / Zamzibar / laua minor / & Seula infule
& quarta orbis pars (quam quia Americus inueuit
Amerigen / quas Americi terræ / sue Americæ nun Ameri
cupare licet) sitae sunt. De quibus Australibns di\ ge
matibus hæc Pomponij Melle Geographi verba in
telligèda sunt / vbi ait. Zone habitables paria agit Popo;
anni tempora / verù nò pariter. Antichthones alte\ Mellæ
ram / nos alteram incolismus, Illius situs ob ardo rë in
tercedentis plage incognitus / huîs dicendus est.
Vbi animaduertendum est quod climatë quod dop
alios \ aliud pleruq; foetus pducat / cù diuerfs fut
nature / & alia atc\ alia syderù virtute moderentur.
Vnde Virgilius.

Nec vero terre ferre omnes omnia possunt
Hic segetes / illic veniunt foelicius vuç
Arborei foetus alibi / atc\ iniussa virefcunt
Gramia. Nõne vides croceos vt Thmolus odores
India mittit ebur; mittit sua thura Sabeg
At Calybes nudi ferrû; virosaç pontus
Costereæ. Eliadû palmas Epìros equarù &ç.

OCTAVVM CAPVT DE VENTIS.
Quoniá in superonbus ventorù aliquando ins
cidenter memores fuimns (cù. f. polù Boreù / polù
Nothicù / atc\ id genus alia diximus) & iplorù cez
a ëj
SPHERAE MAT.

Ignitio non nihil momei imo magna utilitati ad Colmographia habere dignoscit: ideo hoc subsequenti capite quodae de ventis (qui & spiritus & flatus dicit) trademus. Est igitur venus (vt a Philosophis definitur) exhalatio calida & seca lateraliiter circa terram mota &c.

Quia vero sol secundum binos tropicos / & ipm est oris triplice ortu atque occasi / etius meridiem similiter partem septemtrioneis vtrumque sunt lateris quae quotidianum pro priu ventu habet. Ioh. sumatim. sunt veti tres orientes tres occidentes totidem meridiem & medie non es totidem: ex quibus quodque se quiniti formula mea diu locutum tenet pricipaliores sunt / alij minus prici.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Oriens</th>
<th>Occidens</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Medh.</td>
<td>Chorus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vento rini formae</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Medh.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Collat.</th>
<th>Meridies</th>
<th>Media nox</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Euronothus</td>
<td>Septemtrio.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medh.</td>
<td>Austor /qui &amp; Nothus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collat.</td>
<td>Aquilo qui &amp; Boreas.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lybonothus</td>
<td>Trachias &amp; Circius.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

XXVI
RUDIMENTA

Poetæ tū mius principales (q et collatales dīcit)
p principalioribus ex licentia (vt suus sibi mos est)
vsurpare cōlueuerunt. Hinc & Ouidius ait
Eurus ad Aurorā Nabathēcg regna recessit
Persidaec & radījs iūga subdīta matutīnis.
Vesper & Occiduo quē līttora sole tepescunt
Proxima sūt Zephīro: Scythiam/ septēcg Triones
Horriser'iuualit Boreas/contraria tellus
Nubibus affiduis/pluuiocg madescit ab Austro

Est autē Subsolani aura saluberrima /quē a soles
purior & subtīlior alīs efficitur.

Zephīrus Caloris et humoris tempēriem habēs
montiū pruinas resolvēt. Vēnē illud Vergili Lūqui-
tur et putris Zephīro le gleba resolvēt.

Austri flatus crebro tempestatū/ pcellarū /atcg
himbrīū plagus ē: Quare & Nazo insit. Madidis
Nothus euolat alis.

Aquilō suo rigore aquas ligat/atque consringit
Vir. Et glacialis hyme Aquilōibus asperat vnidas

His de ventis Gallinariū nostrī multē doctringe
virū sequētes quatuer edere verīculos memini.
Eu rus et Eoo flat. Subsolanus ab ortu.

Flatibus occasum Zephīruscg Fauoniūs implent;
Auster in extremis Lybiæ et Nothus ēstuat oris.
Sudiscus Boreas Aquilōcg minatur ab axe.

Et licet vēti septentrionales sint natura frigidi/
nihilo tamen minus quando torridam zonam per

XXVII
COSMOGRAPHIAE

transeunt/mitigantur: sicut de Austro torridam Zonam antea ad nos veniat transeunte/copertū est. Quod sequentibus versibus insinuatur. Quocē loco prodit gelidus fuit Austera/arctis Cogit aquas vincis/at dum per torrida flatu Syderat transeerit/nostras captandus in oras Cōmeat: & Boreg seuissima tēla recorquet 

At contra Boreas nobis grauis/orbe sub imo Fit ratione pari moderatis leuior alis.

Cætera mox varios qua cursus flamina mittunt Innutant proprie naturam sedis eundo.


CAPVT.IX.DE QVIBVS DAM COSMOGRAPHIAE RVDIMENTIS.

philippus introductione scribere: quam nos tam in solido & plano
funte. Sed latius in plano: vbi sicut agrestes signare alueuerunt
nes præcipuas dominorum insignias notare studuimus. Et ( vt
meditullium Rhomanas aquilas quæ regibus Europæ dominan
i ipsam fere Europam quæ Rhomanam ecclesiæam profiteatur)
in insignimus lunulis quod est insignis summi Babiloniæ Soldâ
vero parte quæ minor Asia dicitur crocea coloris crucis iuncto
Soldani Scythia intra maui maximæ Asie monti & Sarmaticæ
us pro insigni habet. Trux rubea præsbyterum Ioanne, qui et
th sedem tenet, representat. Denique in quartam terræ partem
in ipsorum insignia posuimus. Et quod nö est ignorantum
inibus crucis signauimus sed ÿheciam milla facientes.
RVDIMENTA


Asia (quæ cæteras magnitudine & opibus logis- sime vincit) ab Europa Thanai fluoio/atque ab Afri ca Ischmo (qui in Australem plagà distentus Arabie & Aegpti sinum perscindit) fecerni. Huc principalissimas regiones habet Bithiniam/Galatiam.
COSMOGRAPHIAE

Capadociam/Pamphiliam/Lidiam/Ciliciä/Armenias maiore & minorë. Colchiden/Hircaniam/Hiberniam/Albaniätet præterea multas quas singulatim numerare longa mora esset. Ita dicta ab eius nominis regina.

Nunc duo & he partes sunt latius luistratæ/ & alia quarta pars per Americanu Velçutiü(vt in sequentibus audietur) inuenta est/ quæ non vido cur quis iure vetet ab Americae inuentore sagacis ingenii viro Americani quasi Americae te-râ / siue Americanam dicenda: cu & Europa & Asia a mulieribus sua fortitute sint nomina. Eius situ & gentis mores ex bis binis Americae navigationibus quae sequuntur liquide intelligi datur.


Circût Oceani gurges tamen vndique vallus Quis quis vnum sit plurima nomina sumit.

Finibus Hesperij Austlanticus ille vocatur
At Boreæ qua gens furit Armiaspa sub armis
Dicit illæ piger necnö Satur. idem Mortuus est alijs.
Vnde tamen primo conscendit lumine Titan
Eoumæ vocant atque Indum nomine pontum
Sed qua deuexus calidū polus excipit Austrum:
Aethiopum simul pelagus Rubrūc vocatur
Circuit oceanus sic totū maximus orbem
Nominibus variis celebratus.

Persecat Hesperiā primus qui porgit vndis
Pamphileuc latus Lybiō pretendent ab oris
Sic minor est reliquis/maior quem Caspia tellus
Subsidit intrante vastis Aquilonis ab vndis
Nomine Saturni quod Thetis possidet equor
Caspium iste sinus simul Hircanus vocatur

At duo qui veniunt Australis ab equore ponti
Hic supra currens mare Persicus efficit altum
Eregione situs/qua Caspia voluitur vnda

Fluctuat at aliter Panchēa quī litora pullat
Euxenē contra pelagus protentus in Austro

Ordine principiū capiens Athlantis ab vnda
Herculeo celebrant quam mēte munere|Gades.
Cēlīferasē e tenet stans Athlas monte columnas
Est primus vastis qui pontus Hibericus vndis
Diuīdit Europen Lybia cōmunis vtrūc
Hinc atque hinc statuē sunt:ambē litora cernunt
Hec Lybies hēc Europes aduersa tuendo.

Gallicus hunc gurges:quī Celtica litora pullat
Excipit:hunc lequitur Ligurī cognomine dictus
Qua domini rerum terris creuere Latinis.
Ad petram leucen Aquilonis ab axe reductus

xxxi
Propositum est hoc libello quandam Codex depinximus. In solido quidem spacio excluso & partiri limite campum/ita orbis terrarum ab ea in qua sumus parte incipiamus) ad E tur) posuimus atque clave summi patris patricinimns ΠΑρθρικα pene omnem & Asi ni quasi totins Egypti & partis Asi dominic chalybe circumdedimus quod est lignu Th Asiaticā notauimus anchoris quas magnus orientali & meridionali Indiae præst atque inclytos Castiliæ et Lusitaniae reges reperta vadola maris littora (ubi naufragia timent.)
RUDIMENTA


Asia(que cæteras magnitudine & opibus lōgis/ tine vincit)ab Europa Thanaï fluuio/ateg ab Afri
caca Schmo( qui in Australam plagā distentus Aras/bie & Aegptī sinum perscindit)secernit. Hec prin/cipalissimas regiones habet Bithiniam/Galatiam/
COSMOGRAPHIAE

Qua sestra Sicaniæ concludit litora curvo
Insula sed Cynos propriis pullatur ab vndis.

Mare
Intra sardoniwm pelagum Celtum refuus

Thyrre
Inde salis tumidus Tyrreni voluitur estus
Ad partes vergens australes excipit istum

Siculii
Sicaniæ gurges solis deflexus ad ortus:
Qui procul effusus Pachynis tenditur oris
Ad Creton summa (que prominet quore) quae
Qua Gortyna potes medius qua Phesto in aruis
Arietis hanc rupem similante vertice frontem
Pro merito graj Criu dixere metopon.
Hoc mare Gargani concludit Iapygis ora:

Adria
Illinc incipiens extenditur Adria vastus:
Ad Boream penetrans pelago solem cadent

Ionii
Ionius pariter sinus hic perhibetur ab orbe/

Diuidit & geminas diversis partibus oras:
Quas tamen extremas coiungit terminus unus

Ilirici
Ad dextram partem protenditur Illyris alma:
Post hanc Dalmatiae populi martia tellus

Ad Iguam Aulonie porrectus continet Isthmos
Quæ tria circumdata maria vndique litorae curvo
Tyrrenium/Siculum nec non simul Adria vastus
Finibus at propriis exceptant singula ventos
Tyrrenum Zephyro: Siculum sed tundit Austro.
Adria succurrans Eoo frangitur Euro.

At post Sicaniam tractu diffunditur alto.

Syrtis
Ad Syrtim pelagus/Lybicis que cingitur oris:

XXXII
RVDIMENTA

Maiorem postquam minor excipit: equora longe
Atque sinu gemino resonantia litora pulsant
Finibus a Siculis Cretēm tenditur equor
Ad solis veniens ortus Salmonida postens
Dicitur Eous qui Cretē terminus esse:
Post hanc est geminī mare vastū fludentibus atris
Fluentibus Hismarici Boreg quod tunditur atris.
Quod ruit adversus cellē de partibus Arctī
Quod prius est Phariū perhibēt: hoc litora tāgit Phariū
Precipitis calu montis: post vīda secunda
Sidoniū est pelagus: penetrat qua gurgite pontus. Sidoni
Ilīcus Arctōnas ad partes equore vergens.
Non longē rectus: Cilicium nam frangitur orīs.
Hinc Zephiros postens veluti draco flectit vndis
Quod iuga montiānus vastat: siluāeq fatigat:
Partibus extremis Pamphilia clauditur istic:
Atq; Chelidonic rupes cinguntur eodem
At procul hunc zephyrus tīnit Patacide summa:
Post hēc Arctōnas ad partes aspice rursus:
Aegaeum superat qui fludentibus equora cumēta:
Dispersas vāsto qui gurgite Cycladas ambit
Terminat huc imbros pariter Tenedosae coercēs
Angusta trahiē qua sauce Propontidis vīda
Asīa: quam supra populis distenditur amplis
Ad Notiam partem: qua latus ducitur Ⅰsthmos:
Threicīus sequitur post Bosphorus ostia ponti:
Hoc nullum perhibent terras angustius orbis

XXXIII
COSMOGRAPHIAE

Simplegades

Esse fretum dirimens: hic sunt Symplegades arcet;
Panditur hic ponti pelagus Titanis ad ortus
Quod petit obliquo Boream solem repetit meatus
Hinc atque hinc medio percurrunt equore colles:
Vnus qui veniens Aeg de parte Carambis
Dicitur australi: sed contra finibus alter
Prominet Europe hunc criu dixere metopon:
Ergo conueniunt aduersi gurgite tanto
Distantes quanti ternis transire diebus
Eualeat nauis: bimarem sic equore pontum
Alspicias similim cornu quod reflectitur arcus
Neruo curuati distento dextera neruum
Assimilat: recto trahitur nam linea ductu
Extra quam Boream quo scandit sola Carambis
Sed formam cornu geminatis flexibus edit
Littus: quod pontum cingit sub parte sinistra
In quam Meotis penetrans Aquiliones ad axes
Quam Scythiæ gentes circundant vndicet ripis
Et matrem ponti perhibent Meotidis vndam.
Scilicet hic ponti vis exit gurgite multo
Cimmeriæ torrens per Bosphoron hic vbi Thaurus
Cimmeriæ gelidis habitant sub finibus imum.
Hæc maris est species splendens: hæc forma profundis
Est autvt prædiximus mare plenum insulis et quibus
maxime & principaliiores iuxta Ptholomæum
hæ sunt
Taprobana in mari Indico sub equatore.
RUDIMENTA

Albinonque & Britannia & Anglia
Sardinia in mari mediterraneo
Candia quæ & Creta in sinu Aegeo
Selandia
Sicilia in mari mediterraneo
Coruza
Ciprus

Extra Ptolomæum
Madagascar in mari Praefodo
Zamzibar
Iava in Oceano Indico orientali
Angama
Peuta in oceano Indico
Seula
Zipangu in Oceano occidentali

Hæ sunt ingentes quas cingit Tethyds vnna
Insulae: adhuc alig diversis partibus orbis.
Diversæ plures fama latuere minores
Auris difficiles nautis vel portibus aptæ
Quarù non facile est mihi promere nomina verō;
Ceterù vt vnius loci ab altero distantiam cognosce posset poli eleuatio tibi cupidimis considenda venit. Annotandù igitur pauels quod (vt ex superioribus liquet) viuentibus sub parallelo equinoctiali vterculi polus in horizonte est. Eunti autem septem trionem eo magis sublevatur polus quanto plus aliæ quae ad equatore discesserit. Quæ poli eleuatio res

XXXV
COSMOGRAPHIAE

Prolog quium.


\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
Aequator & 1 & 12 & 60 & 15 \\
\hline
& 12 & 25 & 59 & 14 \textfrac{1}{2} \textfrac{1}{4} \\
Tropicus & 25 & 30 & 54 & 13 \textfrac{1}{2} \\
& 30 & 31 & 50 & 12 \textfrac{1}{2} \\
& 31 & 41 & 41 & 11 \textfrac{1}{4} \\
& 41 & 59 & 40 & 10 \\
& 51 & 51 & 32 & 8 \\
& 51 & 63 & 28 & 1 \\
& 63 & 66 & 26 & 6 \textfrac{1}{2} \\
Circum. Arcti. & 60 & 10 & 21 & 5 \textfrac{1}{4} \\
& 80 & 10 & 6 & 1 \textfrac{1}{2} \\
Polus Arcti. & 80 & 90 & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
RUDIMENTA

Et ita quoces ab equinoctiali vsus polos tam antarcticum quam arcticum graduè latitudinis cōtinentia variatur. Quod si scire volueris quot ab uno loco ad alium milliaris sint perpende diligenter in quibus gradibus latitudinis sint tali loca & quot gradus mediet deinde vide in formula superiori quot milliaris tali gradus habeat & multiplicā numèrī milliarīù per numerī mediorī graduù atque milliarīù numerus resultabit que cū italicā fuerint diuidās per quatuor & Germanica habebis. Hec p inductione ad Cosmographiā dīcta sufficiēt si te modo ëmonuerimus prius/nos in depingendīs tabulis typi generalis nō omnimodo sequitos esse Ptholomeī/prefertim circa nouas terras vbi in chartis marinis aliter animadvertīmus equatorem cōstī tūi ē Ptholomeī fecerit. Et pinde nō debēt nos frātim culpāre qui ënui ipsum notauerint. Consulto eīm tōcimus quod hic Ptholomeī/albi cātās marīnas sequiūs sumus. Ĉū atque ipse Ptholomeī quis to capite primī libri. Non omnes continentis partēs ob sue magnitudinis excessūm ad ipsīus perue nisse noticiām dicat/et aliās quemadmodum se habeant ob peregrinantium negligentiam sībi misī nus diligenter tradītās/alias esse quas alīter atque alīter se habere contingat ob corruptiones & mutatio nes in quibus p parte corrūsīle cognītē sunt. Fuit igit nēcessē quod ipse sībi etīa faciundī āit ad nos

XXXVII
APPENDIX

us temporis nostri, traditiones magis intendere; Et ita quidem temporauimus, rem vt in plano circ
cernamus terras & alia quepiam Ptolemaei; in sol
lido vero quod plano additur descriptione America
et subsequentem sectati fuerimus.

APPENDIX

Annectamus adhuc superioribus antea recog
ptuis canamus eleuationis poli ac ipsius zenith ac
centri horizontis & climatium quadrant velut paret
gon & quoddam corolarium. Quamuis si recte cons
iderauerimus is quadrans de quo dicas non sit
ad has res impertinentes. Cosmographi enim vel maxim
me poli supra caput eleuatione, zenith & terræ cli
mata cognoscere oportet. Forma itaque idem qua
drans hoc pacto. Diuide que cunctis circuli in par
tes quatuer, ita quod due diametri le in centro ad
angulos rectos inter secent: quarum una (que altera
sui parte pinnulas habet) axem polorum mudi & al
tera equatum significabit. Deinde ea partes circuli
que est inter semiaxem pinnulas habentem & al
terum semidiametrum in partes, decidunt axis oppo
situm in totidem, figulas perpendiculari ad cœrtrim
& paratus erit quadrans. Cuius hic est visus. Verte
in ita vt pinnulas, foramina poli directe vides
& ad quod clima axis in quod gradus perpendicular
recter & ius clime et eleuationis gradus tua re
gio/quinetiæ zenith ac horizontis centrum existit.
Hactenus exequuti capita proposita/hic ipsas lon
ginquas expaciationes sequenter introducamus Ve
fputij/singulorum factorum exitum circa institutù
tradentes.

Finis introductionis

XXXIX
Philus Vogeigena
Lectori

Nilus: Rura papirifero qua florent pinguia Syro
Lacus Et faciunt Lunegra magna fluenta lacus
Lung. Adextris motes fltus/Danchis/quoq Matcha
Ius. Ilorum Aethiopes inferiora tenent
Dachis Aphrica consurgit quibus e regionibus aura
Masc. Asslans cum Libico feruida regna Notho.
Aethiopes Ex alia populo Vulturnus parte calenti.

Indica veloci per freta calle venit.

Aphricus Subiasset hic equo noctis Taprobara circa
Libo Baslacq Prafodo cernitur ipsa salo
nus Aethiopes extra terra est Baffamq marina
Vultur Non nota e tabulis o Ptholomèe tuis.

Cornigeri Zenith tropici cui cernitur hirci
A tep comes multeg funditor ipsus aquae.

Dextrorum immenso tellus iacet equore cincta
Tellus/quam recolit nuda ceterua virum
Hanc quem clara suum iactat Lusitania regem
Inuenit missa per vada claffe maris.

Sed quid plura, situs/gentis moreg repertg
Americi parua mole libellus habet.

Candide syncero voluas hunc pectore lector
Et lege non nafum Rhinocerontis habens

o Teled.
QUATVOR AMERICI VESPVTI NAVIGATIONES

Eius qui subsequence terrarum descriptios
nē de vulgari
Gallico in
Latinū
trāstū
lit.

Decastichon ad lectorem:

Aspicies tenuem quisquis fortasse logiam
Nauigium memorat pagina nostra placens:
Continet inuentas oras/gentes recenter
Letiscare sua quē nouitate queant.
Hec erat altīloquo provincia danda Maroni
Qui daret excelse verba politae rei.
Ille quot ambiuit fretae cantat Troius heros:
Sic tua Vespunti vela canenda forent.
Hasigitur lectu terras visurus/in illis
Materiam libra: non facientis opus:

Item distichon ad eundem
Cum nova delectent fama testante loquaci
Que recreare queunt hic nova lector habes

o Telod.
Illustrißimo Renato Iherufalem
& Siciliæ regi/duci Lotho
ringie ac Barœ. Amæ-
ricus Vespūtius hus-
milæ reuerentia &
debitæ recōmē
dationem:

Fieri pöt illūstrißime Rex vt tua maistas mea
ifta temeritate ducatur in admirationē: properea
quod halce litteras tam prolixas adte scribere non
subuerear/cum tamen sciam te continuo in ardu-
is consiliis & crebris reipublice negocίs occupatīs
limun. Atq; exsistimabor forte non modo præsum
ptuosus/sed etiam ociosus: id mihi munerus verdi-
cans/vt rēs statui tuo minus cōuenientes non de-
rectabilis sed barbaro præsum stilo (veluti amusus ab
humanitatis cultu alienus) ad Fernandū Castilīc re-
gem nominatim scriptas/ad te quōq; mittam. Sed
ea quā in tuas ytuĕs habeō cōfidentia/et cōperta
sequentū rerū necq; ab antiquis necq; neoterici scri-
ptarum veritas me corā.t. M. fortassīs excusabunt:
Mouit me imprīmis ad scribendum præsentū lator
Beneuenus. M.t.humilis farculus/et amĭcus me-
us nō poenitendus/qui dum me Lisbōng reperiere
precatus est vt.t. M. rerū per me quàtuor profection
onibus in diversis plagis mundī vigarum/participē
facere vellem. Peregi em bīs bīnas nauigationes ad
novas terras inueniendas: quarū duas ex mandato
Fernandi inclyti regis Castilīc per magnū oceanī
finum occidentē ſilus focci/alteras duas iussu Man-
nuelis Lusitaniæ regis ad Austri. Itaq me ad id nec-
gocii accinxi speras ὑ. t. M. me de clientulor num-
mero nō excludet: vbi recordabit ὑ. olī mutuā ha-
buerimus inter nos amiciciā tēpore iuuentutis nīg-
cū grāmaticē rudimēta imbientes sub ὑ. pbata vita 
& doctrina venerabil & religiosi fratri de. S. Mar-
co Fra. Georgii Anthonii Vespuiti auunculi mei 
pariter militaremus. Cuius auunculi vestigia vtile-
nam sequi potuišsem/alius profecto (vt & ipse Pe-
trarcha ait) essēm ὑ. sum. Vtcūq tē sit/nō me pus-
det esse qui sum. Semper em in ipsa y' tute & rebus 
studioās summā habuī delectationē. Quod si tibi 
hē narrationes omnino non placuerint: dicam sicut 
Plinius ad Mecenā scribebat Olim facetiās meis de-
lectari solebas. Et licet. M. t. sīne sīne i reipublice ne-
gociās occupata sit/nihilominus tantū tēpore ὑ. 
suffuraberis/vt has res quēs ridiculas (quē tāme 
sua novitāte iuuaēt) pellegere possēs. Habebīs em 
hisce meis līs post curāri somēta & meditāmēta 
negociōrī nō modicā delectationē/sicūt et ipse fœ-
niculus prius sumptis esculentis odorē dare & me-
līrē digestiōnē facere aueuit. Enim vero si plus ὑ. 
plīxus fuero/venīa peto. Vale.

Inclytissime rex sciat t. M. quod ad has ipsās re-
giones mercādi causa primū venerim. Dumē per 
adrenñi reuolutionē i cis rebus negociōsus essēm.
ANTELOQVVM

et varias fortunæ mutatioes animaduerterem /atque
vide rem quo pacto caduca & transitoria bona ho-
imem ad tempus in rotæ sumo teneret /& deinde.
ipse precipitarent ad imū qui se possidere multa
dicere poterat: constitui mecum varijs taliū rerum ca-
fibus exanclatis istiusmodi negotia dimitte /et me-
orū laborum finem in res laudabiliiores ac plus sta-
biles ponere. Ita disposui me ad varias mundi par-
tes,cōtemplandas /& dierfas res mirabiles viden-
das. Ad qua rem se & tēpus & locus oportune ob-
tulit. Ipse enim Castrile rex Fernandus tunc quatuor-
parabat naues ad terras nouas occidentem versus
discooperiendas/cuius celsitudo me ad talia inuesti-
ganda in ipsum societatem elegit. Et soluimus viges-
ma die Maij. Mcecc. xcvij.de portu Caliciæ iter no-
strū per magnū oceani sinū capientes: in qua pro-
lectione. xvij.consumauimus mensēs/multas inue-
nientes terras firmas /& insulas pene innumerabili-
es vtrplurimū habitatas/quarū maiores nostri men-
tionem nullam fecerunt. Vnde & ipsos antiquos
taliū non habuisse noticiâ credimus. Et nifi memo-
ria me fallat memini me in aliquo legere/quod ma-
ste vacuum et sine hominibus esse tenuerint. Cuius
opinionis ipse Dantes Poeta nostro fuit /vbi duo-
deuigelismo capite de inferis loquens Vlissis mor-
te colingit: Q uē autē mirabilia viderim /in sequen-
tium processu. T. M. intelliget.

XLIV
PRINCIPIVM

TERRARVM INSVLARVMQVE VARIARUM DESCRIPTIO: QUARUM VESTUTI NÔ MEMINERUNT AUTORES NUPER AB ANNO INCARNATI DOMINI. M. CCCC xcviij. bis geminis nauigationibus in mari discursis/ inuentarum: duabus videlicet in mari occidentali per dominum Fernandum Castiliej reliquis vero duabus in Australi ponto per dominum Manuelum Portugalium serenissimos reges/ America Vespucio vno ex Naucleris nauium prefecit preceditum precipium subsequente ad prefatum dominum Fernandum Castilij regem de huiusmodi terris & insulis edente narratimem.

ANNO DOMINI. M. CCCC. xcviij. xx. mensis Maii die/nos cum iij. consecuamnauibus Calicium exunctes portum ad insulas dolim fortunas/nue vero magnam Canariae dictas) in fine occidentis habiti politas in tertio clime: sup quo extra horizontem earum/le.xxvij. gradibus cû duobus terris septentrionalis eleurat polus/distates: ab hac ciuitate Lisboa in qua coascriptum extitit hoc præ sens opusculum. cc.lxxx. leucis: vento inter meridiem & Lebeccium ventum spirante curfu primo pertigimus. Vbi (nobis de lignis/aqua/cternis ne cessarijs providendo) consumptis octo sere diebus nos (facta in primis ad deum oratione) elevatis deo

XLV
NAVIGATIO

mus:put instrumēta oia môstrabāt. Quo iloco (ia cūs de prora áchonis) classe nostra/leuca a littore cu media distantē/reftare coegimus:nonnullī solutīs phaselis armis & gēte stipatis/cū quibus ipsum velç
ad littus attigimus. Quo ciprimū puenimus:gentē nudam secundū littus euntem innumeram percipi
mus. Vnde nō paruo affecti fuimus gaudio. Omes emī qui nudi incedē conspiciebant:videbant quo cç propter nos stupefactī vehementer esse. Ex eo (vt arbitror)cç vestitos/alteriusç effigiei ç forét/nos esse intuiti sunt. Hīj postç nos aduenisse con
gnouerunt/omnes in propinquū montē quendam aufugerūt:a quo tunc nec nutibus nec signis pacis et amiciēvīllis/vt ad nos accederēt allici potuerīt. Ir ruente vero interea noctē/nos classem nostra male tuto in loco (vbi nulla marinas aduersus procellas tuta residentia foret)côtideré timentes;çouenumerīmus

XLVI

Digitized by Google
PRIMA

...nae vt hinc (mane facto) discederamus: exquirere mustque portu quempiam/ubi nostras statione in tua collocarem naues. Qua deliberatiore arrepta/nos vento secundu cole spiranti traditis velit/post
\[\text{visu terram ipsum sequendo/atque ipso plaga in littore/gentes cotinu perciendo} \]\duos integros
nauigauimus dies: locum naibus satis aptum com perimus. In quo media tantu leuca distanties ab ari da/constititimus: vidimus qu\text{e} tunc inibi innumerabi lem gentii turbam quam nos cominus inspicere/
& alloqui desiderantes: ipsum met die littori cui cymois
bis & nauiculis nostris approplauimus: necnon &
tunc in terram exiuimus/ordine pulchro. xl. circiter
viri huiusce modi gente se tamen a nobis & colorio
nostro penitus alienam prebeta. Ita vt nullis ea
modis ad colloquii communictionemue nostr\text{a} alli
cere valuerimus: \text{p}r\text{e}ter ex illis pauros qu\text{s} multos
post labores ob hoc susceopts/ tandem attraximus
ad nos dando eis nolas/specula/certos cristallinos
alia\text{q;} similia leuia/ quium securi de nobis effecti/
conciliatum nobiscum/necnon de pace & amici\text{a}
cia tractatum venerunt. Subeunte autem interim
nocte/nos ab illis nolet expedientes (relictis eis)
nostras regressi sumus ad naues. Postea vero sub\text{e}
quentis summo diluculo diei/ infinitam: in littora
vivorum & mulierum pariuulos suos secum ve-
tantium gentem nussum confteximus cognou

XLVII
NAVIGATIO

multa multitudine illum supellexalem suam secum deferre totam /qualem infra suo locum dice\er. Quorum \plures \pluralum terr\e\ approptionem se met in \equor pro\ficientes \cum maxi\mi n\atatores \exist\ent) quantus \e\ baliste iactus \nobis \venerunt \natantes obuiam /\usceperut\e\ nos humaniter: at\e\ ea securitate & confidentia seip\sos \int\ernos \com\e\ miscuerunt ac \si \nobisc\u diutius antea \\o\uenissent \& \par\iter \f\requent\ius \\practic\iuissent: pro \qua re \tunc per \par\um \ob\ect\ati \\f\u\imus. De quorum mos\rib\us (\qu\ales \e\os \\h\abere \vidimus) \hic /\quando \qui \dem \se \c\\o\mod\itas \o\\f\e\rt /\i\nter\d\um \et\i\am \\i\nterf\e\ris\mus.

De \m\oribus ac e\orum \viu\en\d \di \m\ods.

VANTVM AD VITAM EORVM

\q\ \mores \omnes: \t\am \\m\ares \f\\sem\i\ng \n\u\ di \\p\en\itus \inc\e\d\u\nt \t\e\\t\is \n\o\n\ \\a\\l\it\er \v\e\\r\en\d\is \\\p\ \c\m \e\x\v\\t\e\r\o \pd\i\e\\r\u\nt. \H\i\j \\\\m\ed\i\o\\c\e\\r\is \\e\x\i\\s\t\e\n\t\e\s \f\\\t\a\r\e \m\u\l\t\u\m \\b\e\\n \p\r\o\p\\r\o\\n\c\i\o\n\a\i\t\i\t \f\u\n\t \q\o\r\\o\\r\\i\ \c\a\r\o \a\d \r\u\f\e\d\i\n\e (v\e\l\u\t\i \l\e\o\n\u \\p\i\l\i) \y\g\i\t: \q\i\u \f\i \v\e\s\t\i\\m\e\t\i\s \o\p\e\r\t\i \m\e\a\r\e \a\l\b\i (c\r\e\d\o) \t\a\c\e\ nos \e\x\s\t\a\r\e. \N\u\l\l\o\s \h\a\b\e\t \i\n \c\o\r\p\e \p\i\l\o\s \p\t\e\c\b \c\r\i\n\e \q\g\s

XLVIII

Digitized by Google
PRIMA

peccos nigresectoe & gerunt & presentim feminæ
quæ propterea sunt tali longo nigrose crine decore.
Vultu non multù speciosi sunt quæ latas fácies car

tānis adsimilatas habent/nulos sibi sinunt in supers
cilis ocularumque palpebris ac corpore toto (crinis
bus demptis) excrescere villos/ob id quod habitos
in corpore pilos quid bestiale brutaleç quæ reputant.
Omnes tam viri quæ mulieres siue meando siue curr
dendo leues admodum atq veloces existit qm (vt
frequent erexpertis suimus) in se etiam mulieres vna
aut duæ gerrarre leucas nihilputat & in hoc nos
christicolas multù præcellunt. Mirabiliter ac ultrà
qm sit credibile natant: multo quæ melius feminæ
qm masculi quod frequenti experimento didicimus
cum ipsas etia feminas omni prorsus sustentamis
ne deficientes duas in equore leucas pernatare per
speximus. Arma eorum arcus sunt & sagittæ/qua
multù subtiliter fabricarum norunt. Ferro metallisq,
aliis carent: sed pro ferro bestiarum pisciumque den
tibus suas sagittas armant/qua etiam (vt fortiores
existant) vna quæ sepè prærunt. Sagittarij sunt
certissimi. Itavt quicquid voluerint iaculis suis feri
ant: nonnullisq in locis mulieres quæ optime sa
gittastrices extant. Aliæ etiam arma habit veluti lan
ceas præcutas sue ludes/ necno & claudas capita mi
rifice laborata habentes. Pugnare potissimum affuer
si sunt adversus suos alienignæ lingue confines co
NAVIGATIO

tra quos nullis pariendo(nisi vt eos ad aci•
menta referent)multum crudeliter dimicat. Et cui
in prêlium properant suas secum vçores(non be
kiegoaturas/sed eorum post eos necessaria perlatu
ras)ducût/ob id q'sola ex eis mulier tergo libi plus
imponere possit /& deinde.xxx.xl. ve leucis subue
here(proti ipi lepe vidimus)q vir(etiam validus)
a terra leuare queat. Nulla belli capita nullosue pre
fectos habet/quinymmo(cui eorum quilibet ex se
dominus extet)nulo feruato ordine meant. NULLA
regnandi dominiuue sium extendendi aut alterius
inordinatê cupiditatis gratia pugnant sed veterem
solum ob inimiciam in illis ab antquo insitam: cu
iusquidem inimiciam causam interrogati nullâ aliâ
indicant nisi vt suorum mortes vendicent antecel
orum. Hec gens sua in libertatevujens nullis obe
diens nec regem nec dominui habet. Ad prêlii autê
se potissimum animant & accingunt cum eorù ho
tes ex eis quempiam aut captiium detinent aut in
teremerunt. Tûce mœ eiusdem captiui interemptiuе
conflanguisne senior quiçp exurgens exit cito in
plateas & vicos passim clamitans inuitansq omen
& suadens vt cum eo in prêlium conflanguinei sui
necem vindicaturi properent: qui omnes cõpassio
e moti mox ad pugnarn se accingunt atq repens
ste in suos inimicos irruunt. Nulla iura/nullamue in
sticiam feruant; malesfactores suos nequaquam pu
PRIMA

niunt/quumymmo nec parentes ipsi paruulos suos edocent aut corripiunt. Mirabiliter eos inter se conquestionari nonnunet vidimus. Simplices in loca le ostentant, verum callidi multum atque aptus

Perraro /& summissa voce loquitur / eiude quibus utimur accentibus vntentes. Suas vtpluris

sum voces inter dentes & labra formantes:aliis

vtuntur vocabulis & nos. Horu plurimé sunt ydio

matu varietates quonia a centenario leucarum in
centenariu diversitate linguarum se mutuo nulla

tenus intelligentiu reperimus. Coœmssandi modu

valde barbarum retinent: nec quidem notatis man
ducant horis/ sed siue noce siue die quotiens eden
di libido suadet. Solo manducantes accumbunt /&
nulla mantuila nulla gaufapa (cui lineamentis pan
ns & alius careant) habent. Epulas suas atque cibaria

in vascula terrea que ipsimet cosingunt/aut in medi
dias cucurbitarum testas ponunt. In retiaculis qui

buldam magnis ex bombice factis & in aere suspe

sis dormitant: qui modus quos insolitus & alperis

or fortassis videri queat /ego nihilominus tale dor

mitandi modum suauem plurimum iudico. Etenim

cum in eisdem eoru retiaculis mihi plerumq; doro

mitasse contigerit/ in illis mihimetipsi melius & in
tapetibus quas habemamus esse persen[. Corpor

valde mudi sút et expolitius/ex eon & seipsos fre[ntissi

LI
Navigatio

Melamant. Et cum egestum ire (quod salua dixerim
reuerentia) coacti sunt / omni conamine nitunt vt a
nemine perspici possint: qui quidem in hoc quanto
honesti sunt tanto in dimittenda virna se in muns
dos inuereundos tam mares e foemine prebete/t
cum liquide illos nobiscum loquentes & coram
positos suam impudicissime virnam sepius emin-
xisse perspexerimus. Nulla legè/nullu legitimû tho
ri fœcundus i suis cœnubij obscurat/quinymmo quot
quot mulieres quisque cœcupiscit/tot habere & dein
de illas quandocumq; volet(absq; hoc q; id pro iniu
tria aut opprobrio habeant) repudiare potest. Et in
hac re vtq; tam virt e mulieres eadē libertate frue-
untur.Zoclosi parû/lividinosi vero plurimû extat:
magis e foemine q; masculi: quam artificia vt infa-
tiabili luq; satissaciant libidini hic honestatis gratiæ
subticenda censuimus.Ec ipsè in generandis paruu-
lis fœcunde admodû sunt : necq; dû grauidq; effectq;
sunt penas aut labores euitant. Levissimo minioq;
dolore pariunt.Ina vt in cæsarinum alacres faneàq;
vbiq; ambulent; preñertimoq; posq; partû in flumen
quodpiam sele ablutû vadunt/tumq; sanq; munraq;
indie (veluti piscis) apparent. Cruelitati aút aq;
odo maligno adeo dedite fût/vt si illas sui forq;
exacerbauerint viri/subito certû quoddâ efficiunt
maleficij: cû q; p ingetì iraopenhagenq; q;pprisq; vte
ris necat abortuíteq; deinde: cuîus rei occalide infiniti
PRIMA

orum paruum peteant. Venuslo & elegantissimorum paruum peteant. Venuslo & elegantissimum voluptuosiorem cōpacto corpore sunt lta vt in illis quītquī deforme nullo inspici modo possit Et quāuis dīs nude ambulent inter fāmina tamen earum/pudis bunda sic honeste reposta sunt vt nullatenus vide ri queant prōterquam regiuncula illa anterior quā verccundīōre vocabulo pectusculum ymū vocab num quod & in illis vtīq; non alitēr ες honeste nas tura ipsa videndum reliquit Sed & hoc nec quidē curant qūm vt paucis expediām nō magis in suorū

visione pudendorū mouent ες nos in oris nostrī/aut vultūs ostenentatiōe. Admirandā per valde rem ducerent mulieres in eis manimillas pulpas ve laxas aut ventrem rugatū ob nimiū partū habente cum omnes equā integre ac solide post partū sem per apareant at si nēq; peperissent. Hee quidem

se nostri cupientissīmas essē monstrabant. Nemi

nem in hac gente legem aliamquam obsēruare vidi

mus nec quidem iūdeī aut mauri nuncupari solis
de quēuēt cuīn ipsīs gentilibus aut pagānis mul

to deteriores sint Etenim nō perśenimus qū sacrifi
cia vīla faciant aut qū loca orationīsue domos alī

quas habēant. horūm vitā (quē omnīnō voluptus

osā est) Epycuream existīmo illorum habitationes

singulīs ipsīs sunt communes/ipsīq; illorum dom

mus campanarum in star constrūcte sunt firmiter ex

magnīs arborībus soliditāte palmarū solīs desuper

c
NAVIGATIO

contecte & aduerlus ventos & tempestatibus tumultu
me nonnullis & in locis tam magne vt in illarum in nica
sexcentas esse personas inueniremus. Inter quas
octo populosisimas esse coperimus sic vt in eis essent habitarentes pariter animari decem milia. Octo
nion que libet aut septennio suas sedes habitaciones
ue transauerit qui eius rei causa sint interrogati naturali
rale responsum dederit dicentes qui phebi vehemens
estus occasione hoc faceret ob id qui ex illorum longo
giore in eodem loco relidentia aer infectus corrupt
ptulcr reverteretur quies in oribus corporibus vari
as causaret egritudines quequide eorum ratio no ma
le sumpta nobis visa est. Eorum djuitijs sunt varios
colorum avium plumae aut in modu lapillorum illosque
quos vulgariter pater nostre vocatam laminae si
culci quos ex piscium offibus lapillis ve viridi
bus aut candidis faciunt & hos ornatus gratia sibi
ad genas labia vel aures suspendunt. Alia quos si
milia futuilia & leuia pro djuitijs habet que nos omni
no parui pendebamus. Cumutatioibus aut merc
monijs in vendendo aut emendo nullis utique qui
bus labis est quod natura sponte sua propinat. Au
rum vniones icocalia ceteraque similias que in hac Eu
ropa pro djuitijs habemus nihil extimant imo pe
nitus spernunt nec habere eurant. In dando sic na
true litter liberalissimi sunt ut nihil quod ab eis ex
petatur abnegent. Et quemadmodum in dando lis

LIV
PRIMA

bureas sunt sic in petereido & accipiendo cupidissi
mi postep se cuiquam amicos exhibuerint. Maxi-
mum potissimumque amicii fuit signum in hoc per-
hibent & tam viores & filias proprias amicos suis
pro libito habendae offerunt in quare parens vter
et se longe honoratus in existimat cum nata eius &
fi virginem ad concubitum quum quispiam dignatur
& abducit in hoc suam inter se amiciam potissi-
mum cοciliant. Variis in eorum decessit multis mos-
dis exequias vtuntur. Porro suos nοnulli defuctos
in humo cum aqua sepeliiit & inhumanit illis ad ca-
put viatulia ponentes quibus eos posse velci &
alimentari putant nullum deinde ppter eos alium
planctum aut alias ceremonias efficientes. Aliqui
busdam in locis barbarissimo atque inhumanissimo
sepeliendi vtuntur modo. Quippe cū eorum quē-
piam mortis momento proximum autumant illu-
eius propinquiiores in siluam ingentem quadram
deferunt vbi eū in bombiceis retaculus illis in quī-
bus dormiant impositum & recubantē ad duas
arbores in aera suspendunt & postmodum ductis
circa eū lic suspensum vna tota die chorcis irrudente
iterim nocte ei aquā victūre alii ex quatuor aut
circit dies viuere qat ad caput apponēt & deinde
lic inibi solo pendēte relicto ad suas habitationes re-
deūt quibus ita pactis si idēe grotus posset a māđu
ces & bibat ac indē ad cūualecentiam sanitatemcē

LV
NAVI Goodman

readat & ad habitationem, priam remedit illam eum
 affinity ven propinquum cu maxime suscipiunt cerimoni
 nisi At perpans suum qui esse ibidem nemo poetae visitet qui si tue
 inibi forsan decedit nullam aliam habent poetae se
 pulvera. Alios quoque complures barbaros habent
 ritus quos euitans pluxitatis hic omissionus gra
 tia. Diuersis vartissq; medicamibus in suis morbis
 & egritudinisibus vtunt que sic a nostris discrepant
 & discoueniunt vt miraremus haud paru qualiter
 inde quis euadere possit Nempe vt frequenti didi
 eimus experientia cu eorum quempia febricitar cor
 tis hora qua febris eum asperius inquietat ipsum
 in frigentissima aqua immergut & balneant post
 modum, per duas horas circa ignem validum, do
 nec plurimum calascat currere & recurrere cogit
 & postremo ad dormiendum deferunt quopquis
 dem medicamento coplures eorum sanitatis restitut
 vidimus. Dietis etiam quibus quatuor ve die
 bus absque cibo & pulperius persistunt frequentissimis
 vtunt. Sanguine quoque libri persevero coninuuit no
 in brachis, falutale, sed in lumbis & tibiar pulpe
 pis. Secundus etiam ad vomitum cum certis herbis quas
 in ore deferunt medicaminis gratia plerique prouoc
 cant & multis alias remedis antidotesque vtunt que
 longum dinumerare foret Multo sanguine multos
 & segmatico humore habundant cibariorum suorum

LVI
PRIMA

occasione q'e ex radicibus/fruitibus/herbis/varijor
pisbus faciunt. Omni farris granorum aliorum se
mine carent Comunis vero eorum pastus siue vis
etus arborea radix quedam est qua in farrinâ satis
bona cominuunt & hanc radicem quidem eorum
iucha alij chambii alij vero ygnami vocitant. Alij
carnibus/prererq hominii per raro ve scunt in qui
bulsquidem hominiâ carnibus vorandis sic in huma
ni sunt & inmansiueti vt in hoc omne seralem om
nem ve bestialê modù superent. omnes eâ hostes
suos quos aut perimunt aut captos detiné tam vi
ros q'fæminas indistincte cum ea feritate de glutis
unt vt nihil serum/nihil ve brutu magis dici vel in
spici queat quosquidâ sic eferos imanelq fore / va
rijs in locis mihi frequentius contigit alpexisse mis
rantibus illis q'inimicos nostros sic quos nequa
quam manducaremus. Et hoc pro certo maiestas
vestra regia teneat Eorx co sûetudines(quas pluris
mas habent) sic barbare sunt vt hic nunc sufficien
ter satis enarrari no valeat. Et q'â in meis hisce bis
geminis nauigatibus/tam varia diuerlaq ac tam
a nostris rebus & modis differêtia perspexi Idcir
co libellù quëpiam (quë quattuor dietas siue qua
taur navigationes appello)côscribere paraui cons
scripisc in quo maiorem rerû a me vilarû parte di
stincte satis/luxta ingenii mei tenuitasse /collegi.
Verûtamen non adhuc publicauit. In illo vero qua

LVII
NAVIGATIO

omia particulariter magis ac singillatimi tangente idcirco vniuersalia hici soluimo do plequens ad navigationem nostra priorem perficiendâ a qua paut lisper digressus fueram iam redeo.

IN HOC NAVIGII NOSTRI PRIMORDiio notabil cómoditatis res/nò vidimus idcirco (vt opt
nor) cóor lingua nò capiebamus πerteré nònull
là auri denotantiâ/quad nònulla indicia in tellure il la esse monstrabant. Heccine y'o tellus quo ad sui sitü positioneque tam bona est vt vix melior queat. Cócordauimus aut vt illâ derelinquetes lògios navi
igatione pduceremus. Qua vnanimitate sucepsta/nos dehinc aridâ ipam collateraliter semp lecta
tes necnò gyros mitos scalacip; plures circueunentes
X interim cu mktis variis locor; illorù incolis cò ferentiâ habentes /tandé certos post aliquot dies
portui cuidá applicuimus/in quo nos grandì a peri
culo altitono spiritui cóplacuit eripere. Huius enim
modi porti òprimù introgressi suimus populatio
né vnè eor; hoc est pagû aut villâ super aquas (vt
Venetie) posiâ cóperimus/in qua ingètes.xx. edes
aut circiter erât in modù campanarû vt prëtactum
est effectet atç sup ligneis vallis solidis & fortibus
fìnìtìer fundate/ prê quàrù porticibus leuaticiì pò
tes pòrtecti erant per quos ab altera ad altera tam
çê per cópactissimam stràtæ transitus erat. Igï hic hu
íumodi populatòis incole òprimì nos intuuitu íta

LVIII
PRIMA

fun tum magno propter nos timore affecti sunt. Ipse rem suos confessim pontes omnes cotra nos eleuauerunt & se adeinde in suis domibus abdiderunt.

Qua rem spectabantibus nobis & haud parē admirantibus ecce duodecem eorū lintres vpcirciter/ singulas ex solo arboris caudice cauatas quo nauium genere vtune ad nos interim per equor aduentare confessimus/quo navicleri effigiem nostrâ habi tūc mirantes ac sele circū nos vindicā recumferentes nos eminus aspiciebāt. Quos nos quod ex ad uerfo prospecientes/plurima eis amicitie signa des/ dimus/quibus eos/ut ad nos intrepidi accederent/ exhortabamur/quot tē efficere cotēptaretur. Quā rem nobis pcpientibus mox ad eos remigare incē pimus/ qui nequācis nos presfolati fut quinymmo omis confessim in terram fugēt datis nobis interim signis ut illos paulisper expectaremus. Ipēem extē plo reuerluri forent. Tumō in monte quendā ppe raerêt/a qu eductis bis octo iuuencul & i lintribus suis ptatis vna lecū asptptis mox sūs nos regres fi fut. Et post hēc ex iuueculōpis ātuor i singulī na uīūn rāx poluerēt/que facie di modū nos haud parē admirati tūc suimus/put vrahatis ppledere pt magi estas. Četerūcē ēui lintribus suis pmissis int nos na uelōn rās comixti fut & nobiscū sec pacifice locuti fut ut illos amicos nīros fidelissimos esse reputares/ mus/lintē x o ecce quō ex domibus eorē pmeortatū/
NAVIGATIO

genae non modica per mare natans aduentare cesse
pit quibus Ita aduenientibus & nauiibus niris iana
appropinquare incipientibus nec tii proinde malis
quiets adhuc suspicaremur rurfu ad earudè domo
rum fore/vetulas nonullas cospeximus quae im
maniter vociferantes & caeli magnis clamoribus
implentes libimeti/magnes anxietatis indiciiu pro
pios euellebât capillos quae res magna mali sulpes
etionem nobis tunc attulit Tum de subito factu est
vt iuuencule ille quas igitur impulerant nauiibus
mox i mare philerent ac illi qui in tribus erant se
se a nobis elongantes mox contra nos arcus suos
intenderent nosce durissime saggittiarent. Qui yo
a domibus per mare natantes adueniebant singuli
latentes in vndis lanceas ferebant ex quibus eorù
proditioe cognosuitmus Et tum no solum nosmet
magnanimitate defendere veru etiam illos gauiter
offenderen incepimus Ita vt plures eorum fasellos
tum strage eorù no parua perfregimenti & penis
tus in ponto submerserimus ppter quod reliquis
faselis suis eun damno eorù maxim0 reliquis per ma-
re natantes omnes in terram fugerunt inter emptis
ex eis.xx. vel circiter vulneratis yo pluribus & ex
nostris qui dumtaxat levis qui omnes ex dei gra-
tia incoluntia restituti suf Comprehendidimus aute
& tunc ex pretectis iuuenculis duas & viros tres
ac dehinc domos eorù visitauimus & in illas intra

LX
PRIMA

uitus veri eisquitquae(nisi vetulas duas et egressantem virumnicum non inuenimus qualsquid eorum domos ignisuccedere nondolumus ob id opcoliicientiscrupulhythocipsum estiformidabamus Posthce antem ad naues nostras cu pretaetis caviptius quinces remeauimus et eosdem captivos/preteteriusiuenculas ipsas/in compedibus ferreis alligauimus Endoiuuncule captiouorquiverus vnus peruenienti nocte a nobis subtilissime eualcrut hitits,preatetis Sequenti die concordauimus vt reslieto porto illo longius secundu collem procedere mus percursiscs.lxxx.fere leucis gentem alias quam dam coperimus lingua & conversatio penitus a priore diueram Covenimus vt classem inibi nostaram anchoraramus & deinde in terram ipam/cu nauiculis nostris accederemus. Vidimus autem tunc ad littus in plagagentiuturbam.iiij.M. personaru velcirciter exiliter qui cum nos appropriate persen serunt nequaet nos prestolati sunt quinquemmo cunetis que habebant relietis omnes in siluas & nemo ra diffugerit Tum vero in terras profilietes & viam in siluas tendentemq;opus est baliste iactus iphabambulantes moxtentoria plura inuenimus que ibidem ad piscandum gens illa tectenderat & in illis cospios ad de coquendas epulas suas ignes accenderat ac ples variarispliceripisesiamassabat Vidimus autem inibi certium assari animal
NAVIGATIO

quod erat (demptis alis quibus carebat) serpenti si
mullimū tamēs brūtū ac siluestre apparebat vt eius
nō modicū miraremur seritatē. Nobis vero per ea
dem tentoria longius pgregentibus plurimos hu
iusemmodi serpētes viuos inuenimus qui ligatis pe
dibus ora quoquē finibus līgata ne eādē aperire pos
sent habēbat/put de canibus aut feris alījs ne mort
dere queant effici solet. Aspectū tam serū eādē pra
sēferūt animalia vt nos illa venenosa putantes nul
latenus auderemus cōtingere. Caprecolis in magni
tudine brachio vero cū medio in longitudine equa
lia sunt. Pedes longos materialesquē multū ac fortīs
bus vngulis armatos necnon & discolorē pellē dis
uersilīminā habēt/rostrūq ac faciē veri serpētīs ges
stant/a quoquē narisbus vloq ad extremā caudam fes
ta quedā per tergū sic protendit vt animalia illa ve
ros serpentes esse iudicaremus/ & nihilominus eis
gens pātata velcī. Panē suū gēs eadem ex piscibus
quos in mari piscantē efficiūt. Primū em piscicūlos
ipsos inferuent aqua aliquantisper excoquēt. Des
inde vero contundunt & cōpistant & in panes cō
glutinant qūs super prunas insuper torrēt & tandē
inde posēa manducāt/holquidē panes, phātes qū
bonos esse regimūs. Alia quoquē āmplīa cē
culēta ci
bāriaq; tam in fructibus qū in varijs radicibus reti
nent qū longū enumerare foret. Cum aūt a siluis ad
qūs autugerāt nō rediret nihil de rebus eōrē vt amē
PRIMA

plius de nobis securi fieret) auferre volumus quo
nymmo in eisde eorx tentoriis pxfita de reculis no
stris in locis q perpedere possent derelinquetes ad
naues nfas sub nocte repedaauimus. Sequenti y o
die cu\'\' ex oriri titan inciperet infinita in littore gen
\'\'; existerge cepimus ad qis in terr\'\'; tuc accessimus.
Et quis se n\'\' timidos ost\'\'deret seipos in iter nos
permiscuer\'\' \& nobisci practicare ac c\'\'uer\'\'ari cu
securitate ceperit amicos nos se plurimum fore per
stimulantes/insinuantes q\'\' illic habitatioes eorx non
effe/verq q\'\' piscandi gr\'\' aduenerat. Et idcirco rogi
tates vt ad eorx pagos cu eis accederemus i\'\'i e\'\'em
nos tamq; amicos recipere vellent et h\'\';e quid e de
nobis co\'\'cpem\'\'t amici\'\'a captiur; duor\'\' illor; (q\'\'s
tenebamus) occasi\'\';e/qui eorx inimici er\'\'; Vila at
eorx magna rog\\'\'di importunitate c\'\'cordauimus.
xxij. ex nobis cu illi bona appatu cu stabili mente
(si cogeret necessitas) o\'\'s strenue moni\'\'i C\'\'i itaq; no
bisci per tres extissent dies \& tres cu eis q\'\' plag\'\';
terr\'\';a illa excessissemus leucas/ad pag\'\';vnui noue
dumtaxat domore venimus vbi cu tot tamq; bar
baris cerimonij\'\'s ab eis suscepi fumimus vt scribere
penna novoaleat/vtpura cu choreis \& c\'\'aticis acpli
etibus hilaritate \& leticia mixtis/necno cu scel\'\';i
baris\'\';s m\'\'itis. Et ibid\'\';e nocte illa requieuimus vbi
pprias vxores suas nobis cu q\'\'i p\'\';agalitate obtule
nut/q\'\'; quid e nos sic iportuie solicitabat vt vix eisde

LXIII
NAVIGATIO

restitere sufficeremus postq; aut illie nocte una cum media die peteitimus/ingens ad mirabilisq; ppis ab
q; curiosae stuporecm ad nos inspiciendo aduenite
q; seniores nos q; rogabat vt secum ad alios eorum
pagos(qui logius in terra erat)cõmearemus quod
et quidem anuimus Hie dictum facile nõ e g;tos ipi
nobis ipedem honores Fuimus aut apud g;mltas
eorum populatoes/per integros noue dies cui ipi
tes ob quod nobis nõ q; in nauibus remaferet retu
leer sone le idcirco plerq; i anxietate timorec q; nõ
minio extentisse.Nobis aut bis noue leucis aut circi
ter i eorum terra existetibus ad naues nõas repedare
proposuimus Et quidem nostro in regressu tam co
piosa ex eis virorum ac mulierum multitudo accurrat
qui nos visq; ad mare prosecuti sunt vt hoc ipsum
mirabile foret.Cumq; nostri quempia ex itinere sa
rigatq;i curtangeret ipsi nos subleuabat & in suis
retiaculis i quibus dormitatem studiusissime subuehe
bant.In transitu quoq; aminus que apud eos pluri
ma sunt & maxima/fic nos cum suis artificiis secu
re transmissebat vt nulla vsq; pericula pertimesce
rinus.Plurimi etia eorum nos comitabant rerum suar
rui onusti/quaq; nobis/dederat illas in retiaculis illis
quibus dormiit vectantes plumaria videlicet pre
ditiae necio arcus multos lagittalisq; multas/ac infe
nitos diversorum colorum psitaros Aliq; quoq; com-
plures supellectilem sua tota ferentes animalia etia
PRIMA

fortunatuī le fœlicemq.; putabat qui in transmeana
dis aquis nos in collo dorso ve suo trasuectare pog
terat Quāprimū autē ad mare pertigimus & fale
los nostros conscendere voluimus in ipso fasellorū
nostrorū ascensu tanta ipsorum nos comitantīū et
nobiscū ascendere cōcertantīū ac naues nostras vi
dere cōcupiscientiū pressūra suit vt nostri Idem fale
li pene pre pondere submergerent/in ipsis autē no
stres eisdem faselis recepimns ex eis nobiscū quot
quot potuimus ac eos ad naues nostras vicp per-
duximus Tanti etiam illorū per mare natantes &
una nos comitantēs aduenerūt vt tot aduentas-
re molestiuæcule ferremus cū liquide pluresq. mil-
le in nostros naues licet nudi & inermes introiuis-
sent/appartatu artificiūcq. nostri necnā & nautii
iplarū magnitudinēm mirantes As tunc quiddam
risu dignū accidit Nam cū machinarī tormentorūī
q; bellicorū nostrorū quedā exonerare cōcupere-
mos et ppter hoc(impōsto igne) machiē ipsē hor
ridissime tenuissent pars illorū maxima( audito hu
īuscemodi tonitruo) refere in mare natūrans perciπ
sanit veluti solite sunt rane in ripa sidētes quē si for
sisis tumultuōsum quitquā audiunt refere in pfun-
dum luti latitature iminergūt/ quemadmodum &
gens illa tunc fecerunt illiq.; eorū qui ad naues aue
sugerantśc tunc perterenti fuerūt vt nostī fachi nostī
stri nosmet repherenceimus. Verū illos mox secu

LXV
NAVIGATIO

ros esse fecimus nec amplius stupidos esse permitisse in siniuantes eis quae ralibus armis hostes nostros perimeremus. Poste quos illas tota die in nauibus nisi festiuæ tractauimus ipsos a nobis abius esse monuimus quin sequenti nocte nos ab hinc abscedere cupiebamus. Quo audito ipi cujus summa amicicia benevolentia a mox a nobis egressi sunt.

In hac gente eorum terra cum multos eorum minus vidi cognovisse in quibus hic diutius imorari non cupio. Cum postea nosse veltra queat maiestas qualiter in quauis navigationi hae meare magis admirans da annotatu digniora coascripterim ac in libellum vnus stilo geographicu colloquerem que libellu qua
tuor dietas intitulau! & in quo singula particularis & minutim notaui sed haec tenus a me non emisit ob id quae illum adhuc revisitare collationare mihi necessa est. Terra illa gente multa populosia est ac multus di
crisis animalibus & nostris paucissime similibus vnibus densissima. Deplis leonis vuls ceruis suis bus capreolus & damis que & quide deformatem quod ad nostris retinent equis ac mulis sinis
canibus ac omnino minuto pecore (vt sunt soues & similias) necno & vaccinis armatis gentibus carui
verutamen alii quae pluriimis variorum generum animalibus (que non facile dixerim) habundantes sunt sed tamen omnia silvestria sunt quibus in suis agentibus

minue vtunet. Quid plura: Hi tot tantis diuerfos

LXVI
PRIMA

rum modori ac colori pennaruc acs altitibus fecudlf
 sunt vt id sit visu enarratuq; mirabile regio liqui
dem illa multum amena fructiferaq; est/liluis ac ne
moribus maximis plena quæ omni tempore virét
nec eorum vnq; folia fluunt. Fructus etiam innus
merables & nofris omnino dissimiles habent hcc
cine tellus in torrida zona sita est directe sub para-
lelo qui cancri tropicù describit vi polus orizons-
tis eiusdè se.xxiiij. gradibus eleuat in fine climatis se
cundi Nobis aut inibi existentibus nos coteplatù
populus multus aduenit effigiem albedinemoq; no
stram mirantes quibus vnve veniremus sciscitanti
bus e coelo inuisende terre gratia nos descendisse
respondimus quod & vtiq; ipsi credebát in hac tel
lure baptisteria fontesue sacros plures instituimus
in quibus eorum infiniti seiplos baptisari fecerunt
se eorù lingua charaibi hoc est magne sapientiæ vis-
ros vocantes Et provinciæ ipsa Pariaq; ab ipsis nun
cupata est. Postea aut portù illum terramq; deser-
linquetes ac secundù collè transnaugantes & ter-
ram ipsam visu semper sequentes. Dccc.lxx.leucas
a portu illo percurremus facientes gyros circuituq;
interim multos & cum gentibus multis conuer-
santes practicanteseq; Vbi in plerisq; locis aqr(led
nö in grandi copia)emimus cu nobis terras illas re
perire & sì iæ aqr; fòret tuc sufficeret cognoscere
Et quia tunc.xiiij.iam mensibus in nauigatione nra
NAVIGATIO

perfliteramus et navaalia nostra apparatusect nostri to
ti penè consumpti erant hominels labore perfrap-
eti Cōmumem inter nos de restaurandis nauiculis
nostris quæ aquā vndicæ recipiebant & repetunda
hyspaniam iniuimus cōcordiam in qua dum perflste
remus vnanimitatem prope portū vnū eramus totius
orbis optimū in quem cū nauibus nostris intro
euntes: gētem ibidē infinitā inuenimus quē nos cū
magna fuscēpti amicicia in terra autē illa nauicula
vnā cum reliquis nauiculis nostri ac dolīs nouam
fabricauimus ipsaēc machinas nostras ac tormen
tā bellica quē in aquis vndicæ penè peribant in terrā
ram fuscēpimus nostraēc naves ab eis exonerauis
mus & post hēc in terrā traximus et refecimus cor
reximusēc & penitus reparauius. In qua re eiul-
dem tellūris incole nō paruī nobis adivuamen exs
hibuere quinymmo nobis de suis viōtualibus ex
affectu largiti sponte sua suerē propter quod inibī
der paucā de nostrīs cōsumplimus quāquidē rem
ingenti pro beneplacitō duximus cum fars tenuia
tunc teneremus cum quibus hyspaniam nostrām
no (nisi indigentēs) repetere potuīssēmus. In portu
aut illo. xxxvīj. diebus peftitius frequentius ad
populationes eorū cum eis euntes vbi singuli nos-
bis non paruum exhibebant honorem. Nobis aut
portum eundem exirē & naviagationē nostra refle-
etere concupiscentibus conquesti sunt illi gentem
PRIMA

quamdā valde ferocē & eis infestam exītere/qui
certo anni tempore per viam maris iniplam eorū
terrā per insidiās ingressi nunc pitorie/nūc p vīma
cūmultos eorū interīmerent manducarentōs deins
de. Alios yō in sua terrā suaque domos captuātos
ducerent/contra quos ipsis vix defendere possent
nobis insinuantes gentē illam, quamdā inhabiātā
insula quē i māri leuicus centū aut circiter erat. Quā
rem ipsis nobis cū tanto affectu ac querimonia com
memorauerūt vt eis ex condolentia māgna crede
remus/mitteremus quō vt de tantō eos vindicarē
mus iniūrus/ppter quod illī locantes nō parū esse
cētī/see nobilīcum venturos spōnte suā propria ob
tulerūt/quod plures ob causās acceptarē recūsārū
e mus dēmptis leptem quōs data conditione recepī
mus vt solī in suīs lintribūs i propria remearēt/ quīn
reducendorū corū curā suscipere nequaquam intes
debamus cui conditioni ipsis ēgratantē acquiete
rūt. Etīta illos amicos nostros plurīmū effecēs de
relinquētēs ab eis abcessīmus. Restauratīs aut repa
ratūs naualibus nostris leptē pergyrū maris (ven
ūo int grečū & leuantē nos ducentė) nauigauīmus
dies Post quōs plurīmis obuauiūmus insulās quārū
quidē alīc habitatē alīc yō deserte erat. Hārū īgitur
veniāndē appropīnquātēs & nauēs nostras iniē
stītē facientes/vidūmus ibidēm ș:maximū genē
is acerūū qui insulam illā līt y νuncuparent quibus

LXIX
NAVIGATIO

prospectis & nauiculis phaselisq; nostris viris vali
gis & machinis tribus stipatis terre eidem vicinius
appropiãquates.iiiij.C.viros eú mulieribus ãq;mitis
iuxta littus esse conspeximus qui vt /de prioribus,
habitu est oms nudi meantes/corpe strenuo erãt/
necnõ bellicosì plurimum validique apparebant/cum
liquide oms armis suis arcubus videlicet & sagitt
antis lancealis armari esset/ quorum quoq; coplures
parmas etìa qudratae scuta gerebât qbus sic opor
tune sele pœminiebât vt eos iaculâdis sagittis suis
in aliquo nõ impedierãt. Cumq; eú phaselis nostris
terre ipsi qatur est sagitta volatus appropiãssemus
oms citius in mare plûlierunt & infinitis emissis saq;
agittis sele contra nos strenue(ne in terrã descende-
re possemus) defendere occipeît.Oms vero q;co r
pus diueris coloribus depicti & varijs volucrì pē
nis ornati erant/quos hìj qui nobiscû venerât aspis
cientes illos ad præliandi paratos esse quotiescuncs
q; sic picti aut autium plûmis ornati sunt nobis inhi
nuerût.Intantû aût introitû terre nobis impedierãt
vt laxiuomâs machinas nostras in eos coacti fueri
mus emittere/quarz audito tumultu impetuq;vîlo
neceìq; ex eis plerûq; in terrã mortuis decidisse prô
spectis/oms internà sele receperunt. Tumq; facto
inter nos consilio.xlij.de nobis in terrã post eos có
ordauimus exilire & aduerlus eos magno animò
PRIMA

pugnare quod & quidé fecimus. Nà tû aduerlum illos in terram cù armis nostris profiliuimus/côtra ç' illi sic flece nobis opposuerit vt duabus ferme ho tis cótinul iniuec geferimus bellù/pter id ç' de eis magnâ fasceremus victoriaw demptis eorù prerpau cis quos balistariJ colubrinartjç nostri sui interes incrunt telis quod idcirc o ita effectù e quia leiplos a nobis ac lâceis ensibusç nostris subtuliter subtrás hebât. Verûtamen tanta demû in eos incurrimus violentia vt illos cù gladijs mucronibusç nostris cominus attingeremus. Quosquide cù plenissent oûs in fugâ per siluas & nemora converti sunt/ac nos campi victores (interfectus ex eis vulneratisç plurimis) deseruerunt. Hos aût pro die illa longio/ re fuga nequaquâ insequi voluimus/ob id ç' fatì gati nimiù tûc essemsp quipotius ad naues nûas cum tanta septem illorum quæ nobiscum venerate remeauius lèticia vt tantum in se gaudium vix ipstiuscipe possent. Sequèti aût aduêtâte die vidì mus per insulam ipsam copiolam gentium appro pinquare caterum cornibus instrumentisç alijq quibus in bellis vtunturh buccinamentem/qui ç' quos que depicti omnes ac varijs volucrù plumis orna ti erant. lta vt iutueri mirabile foret quibus perce ptis ex inito runfu intò nos deliberauius cósilio vt li gens híc nobis inimicicias pararet/nosmet oûs d ŋ

LXXI
NAVIGATIO

in vnū cōgregaremus videremus, mutuo semper ac interim tactageremus ut amicos nobis illos effis teremus, quibus amiciā nostrā nō recipieremus illos quasi hostes tractaremus, ac quotquot ex eis cōprehendere valeremus suos nostros ac mancipia perpetua faceremus, & tunc armatiores, ut po tuimus circa plagā ipsam ī gyρū nos collegimus. Ilī ī ī vero (vt puto prē machinarū nostrārū stupore) nos in terram tunc minime phibuerunt exilere. Ex iuimus igitur in eos in terram quadrifaram diuīs. Ivi, virī, inungi, decurionē suī sequentes, & cū eis longū manuāle gestīmus bellum. Verūtamen post diuturnam pugnā plurīmūcī certamen necnō in- teremptos ex eis multos omnes īs fugā coegīmus & ad vīcēs populationē eorum vnum prosecuti ēum īs vbi comprehensīs ex eis. xxv. captiūs eandē eorum populationē signī cōbussimus & insuper ad naues nostras cū ipsīs. xxv. captiūs repedauimus interfectīs ex eadem gente vulneratīcī plurīmis/ ex nīris āūt interēpto ēuta taxat vno sed vulneratis. xxij. quī āēs ex ēei adiutoīrī sanitaē recuperāeō; rūt. Ėēterū āūt recurīs ī patriā vnos deliberato or dinatoōcī virī septem illi qui nobis ē cūlluc venerant quorū quūncūs īn ēpremissō bello vulnerati extiterēt phælēo vno īn insula illa ērrepto ē ē captiūs septē (quos illīs tribuimus) tres videlicēt viros & quatu oremūères īn terram suā cū gaudīo magno et mas

LXXII
SECUNDA

gna viniu nostraru admiracione regressisut. Nosque
hyspanic viam sequentes Caliciu tandem repetiuis
mus portu cum. CC.xxii. captuatis personis. xvi.
Octobris die Anno dni. M.ccccxxxix. Vbi lectissi
me suscepi suimus/ac vbi eisdem captiuis nostros
vendidimus. Et hae sunt que in hac navigatioe nost
stra priore annotatu digniora coespeximus.

De secundarie navigatiois cursu

VANTVM AD SECUNDAE

navigatiois cursum & ea que in illa me
moratu digna conspexi/diceit in sequen
tibus. Eandem igit inchoantes navigatio
nem Caliciu exiuimus portu Anno dni. M.cccc
xxxix. Maij die. Quo exitu facto nos cursum nos
strum Campiuiridis ad insulas arripientes necno
ad insularum magne Canariq visum transabeun-
tes in tantu navigauimus vt insule cuidam que ige
nis insula dicit applicaremus/vbi facta nobis de lis
gnis & aqua quisione & navigatione nostra rurs
sum p Lebeccii vtei incepta est. Post enauigatos
xii.dies terra qauda noua tandem tenuimus/quam
quide firma existere censuimus cotre illa de qua fa
cia in superiourbus metio est/or que quide terra in
zona torrida extrema lineam equinoctialem ad parte
Austriiuta e supra quae meridionalis polus fe.v.ex
d uj

LXXIII
NAVIGATIO

altat gradibus extra quodeunc quae climae dictate
dem terra a prernominatis insulis vt per Lebeccium
ventu cōstatab leucis. ccce. In qua terra dies cui no
tibus equales. xxvij. lunij cum sol in cancri tropici
e co est existere reperimus. Eandem terram aquae ois
no submerdam necnon magnis fluminibus perfusam
esse iuuenimus/que et quidem feset plurimus viris
dem et proceras altissimas arbores habente mon
strabat vnde nemic in illa esse tunc perceptimus.
Tum vero costitimus & classem nostrâ anchoraui
mus solutis nonnullis phaselis cui quibus in terram
iplam accedere tentauimus. Porro nos aditum in il
sam queretes & circut eam sepium gyrantes ipam vt
precepta est lic fluminibus vndis vbi perperfusam ins
uenimus vt nus locus esset qui maximis aqua
nō immoderaret. Vidimus tī interim per fluminia
ipla signa multa quemadmodum ipsa eadem tellus
inhabitata esset & incolis mītis secunda. At quīn ea
dē signis consideratur in iplam descendere nequies
bamus ad nauem nīras reuerti cōordauimus quod
& quidē facimus. Quibus ab hinc exanchoratis/
polstea in Leuantē & Seroccū ventu/ collaterali
secundū terram (lic spirante vento) nauigauimus/
pertentantes sepium interim pluribus cū. xl. durante
bus leucis in iplam penetrare insulam valeremus
Quī labor ois inanis estit. Cū liquide illo in late
re maris fluxū qui a Serocco ad Magistralē ahibat
lic violentū cōperemus vt idem mare se nauigabi

LXXIV
SECVNDA

le nō preberet. Quibus cognitis incohentibus consilio facto cōuenimus/ vt nauigāu nostrū p ma-
tre ad Magistrālē reflecteremus. Tumq, secūdū ter-
sam ipam intātū nauigauimus vt tandē portui vni-
applicaremus/ qui bellissimā insulam bellissimūq-
tū quendam in eius ingressu tenebat / supra quē
nobis nauigantibus vt in illū introire possēmus ins-
menam in insula ipsa gentiū turbam a mari quant
or leucis aut circiter distantē vidimus . Cuius reī
gra lectati nō parū extītimus. Igit paratis nauiculis nīs
vt in eandē insulā vaderemus līntrē quādā in qua s
long complures erant ex alto mari venire vidimus
pter quod tūc cōuenimus vt eis iūnus īpōs cōs
prehenderemus . Et tūc in illos nauigare in gyrum
(ne euadere possent)circūdare occēpimus/ quibus
sua quocē vice nitentibus vidimus illos(aura tem-
perata manēte)remis suis oibus sursum erectis qua
li firmos ac resistentes se signifiçare velle/quā re sūc
idecirco illos esse effeceremus perāmus vt iūde nos in admi-
nationem cōuerterēt. Čū yō sībi nos cōminus app
pingūre cognouissent remis suis i aquā cōuerlis ter-
rā yīlus remigare iœpeñ. Attī nōbīscū carbalū vnā
xl dōlorū volatū celerrimū educēbamus/que tūc
tali nauigio delata est vt subīto ventū sūg eos obti-
nēret. Cumq irruendi in illos aduenissent cōmodis-
tas ipū lēse apparatus suis in phaselo suo ordināt
spargētes/ se quocē ad nauigandū accinxēt. Itaç
ē cū eos prēterīflemus/iū pi fugere conauditōt. At nos
d iūī

LXXV.
NAVISAGIO

nōnnullis tunc expeditis phaselis/validis viris stipatis illos tunc cōperehendere putantes mox in eos in currimus contra ās bis geminis fere horis / nobis nitentibus/nisi carbasus nostra quē currū eos prēterierat rursum sūper eos reuerfa fuisset/illos penitus amītebamus. Cum vēro ipsīse eisdem nostri phaselis carbaeos; undiq; constrictos esse perspice rent oms ē circī. xx. erāt & a terra duabus fere leu
cis diśtabāt/in mare sāltu pślīerunt. Quōs noś cu
phaselis nostrīs totāplequentes die/nullos ex eis
nisi tantummodo duos prēhēdere potuimus alīs oī
bus in terram saluis abeuntibus. In lintre autē eorū
quam deseruerant bis gemini iuuenes extabant nō
de eorum gente geniti sed quōs in tellure alīna ra
puerāt/quorū singulis ex recenti vulnere virīlia ab
ciderante/quē res admirātionē nō paruam nobis ac
tulīt. Hōs autem cū in nostrās suspēssēmus nauis-
culas nutiibus nobis insīnūarunt quemadmodū illī
eos ab ipsis manducandos abducērent/indicantes
interim quod gēs hēc tā effera & crudēlis/hūanaru
carnī ēomesūrix Cambali nūcuparet. Posteā aut
nos ipsām eorū lintrem nobiscum trahentes/ & cū
nauculis nostrīs currūm eorū terrā verlus arripien
tes parūper interim costitimus & nauēs nīras me-
dia tantā leuca a plagā ulla diśtātes anchora auimus/
quām cū populū plurīmū oberrare vidissēmus in
illam cum ipsīs nauiculis nostrīs lubito properauīs.
SECUNDÆ

Mus ductis nobiscum duobus illis quos in linte a nobis inuafa cõprehenderamus. Quæ primũ autẽ terram ipsam pede contigimus omis trepidi & sese ipsos abdituri in vicinas nemórum latebras diffugœ runt. Tum vero vno ex illis quosprehenderamus mus abire permìto & plurimi illi amicici signis necnũ nolis cymbalis / ac speculis pleriscũ datis/diximus ei ne ppert nos ceteri qui aupsgerant expas uelcerent/qm et orũ amicos esse plurimum cupiebam us/qui abiens iussa nostra soléftr imp æuit genste illia tota .cecc. videlicet fere vīris/cum fæminis multis a suis seũ ad nos eductis. Qui inermes ad nos vbi cum nauculis nostris eramus omnes vëne runt/& quibus tũc amicii bonã firmauimus restituto quocũ eis alio quem captiũ tenebamus & pariter eorum lintrem quam inuœramus p nas uīũ nostrarũ socios apud quos erat eis restitui man daœmus. Porro hœc eorũ linter quæ ex solo arboris truncu cauata & multi substiter effecta fuerat/lœš ga.xxvi. paœibus et lata duobus brachijis erat. Hœc cũ a nobis recuperassent & tuto i loco flœminis re posuissent omœ a nobis repente furgerunt nec nobis cum amplius conuersari voluerunt. Quo tam bar baro facto comperto illos malœ sidei maleœ conœditionis existere cogouœmus. Apud eos aurũ dura xat paœculũ quod ex auribus gestabant vidimus. Isaac placa illa relœcta & secundum eam. nauigæis/

LXXVII
NAVIGATIO

xxx. circiter leucis statione quandam nauiculis tota reperimus/in quam introcuteis tantas inibi coperimus mus gentes vt id mirabile foret. Cui quibus facta amicitia suimus deinde cui eis ad plures eorum pagos vbi minus secure multos honeste ab eis suscepti suimus & ab eis interim. Cccccc. uniones vnica nola emimus cum auro modo quod eis ex gratia cotulimus. In hac terra vinu ex fructibus semetibus expressum vt ciceram ceruiliamiae albam et rubentibus bibitur/ melius aut ex myrre pomis valde bonis cœfecti erat ex quibus cui multus cibonis alis fructibus gustui sapidis & corpori salubribus habiudantem comediamus/apertea q repetisti illum adueneramus. Hec eadem insula eorum rebus suppellectiliue cœmulti habundans est/gens ipsa bone cœueraotionis & maius pacificetie est q vls alibi repererimus alia. In hoc portu xvi. diebus cui ingenti placito perstititimus venetiis quotidie ad nos populis mitis nos effigiemus nostra & albedinem necno vestimenta armaq nostra & nauiti nostrarum magnitudinem ad mirantibus. Huj etiam nobis gentem quandam eis infam occidentem quibus existere retulerunt/que gens infinita habebant vunionum quantitate/et quos ipsi habebant uniones eisdem inimicis suis in belligere rauidibus aduersus eos habitis abstulerat nos q q quos & quaedmodu illos pcelearent & quaedmodu nas ficerent edocentes, quorum dicta vera psecto esse co
SECVNDA

gnouimus, put et maiestas vía posthæc amplior in telligere poterit. Relicto aßt portu illo & secundû plagà eandè in quá cótinuæ gentes affluere, spicie bamus curru nostro præcto portû quendà aliû res ficiède vnius naucule nostræ grà/in quó gete multis tâ esse cöperimus/cù quibus neè vi nec amicicia có uerlatione obtinere valuiùm/illis si qnèç in terrâ cù nauculis nostris descendemus se cótra aspere defendentibus/â si qnèç nos sustinere nô varelèt in siluas aßgientibus/â nos nequaçf expectanti bus/quò tantã bar bariè nos cognoscentes ab eis exhinc discæsìmus. Tum çç inter nauigandû insula quandâ in mari leucis a terrà.xv. distantè vidimus quam si in ea populus quispia esset inuisse cócor dœñimus. In illam igit accelerantes quandà inibi in/ænimus gentem/què oìn bestialissima simplicissimâ macqf omniq; quòç gratiosissima benignissimaçç erat/cuiusquidè gentis ritus et mores eìsmodi sùt.

De eiusmod gentis ritu & moribus.

II VVLTV AC GESTV CORPO

ris bratales admodum'extant/ singulîq; maxillas herba quâda viridì'îtrorsum res plétas habebât/quà pecudum instar viçè ruminaç bant/ita vt viç quicçè eloqui possent/quorù quòç èq; singuli ex collo pusillas ficcatâçç cucurbitas du æ/alteram earum herba ipsa quam in ore tenebât/alteram vero ex ïpîs farina quadam albida gipso

LXXIX
NAVIGATIO

mutuo simili plenam geregant/habi to bacillo quo
dam quæ in ore suo madefactum masticatum sè sèpis
us in cucurbitam farrina repletā mittebant/ & dein
de cum eo de eadem farrina extrahebāt/ quam sībi
post hēc in ore vtrumq; ponebant/herbam sī quam
qua in ore gestabat eadem farrina respergitađo/ &
hoc frequentissimē paulatimq; efficiebāt/qua rem
nos admirati/illius causam secretūq; aut cur ita fas
cerēt fatis nequissimus cōprehēdere. Heccine gens
(vt experimento didicimus) ad nos adeo familiaris
ter aduerit/ac sī nobiscū sèpius ante negociati sus
issent & longuā amiciā habuisse. Nobis autē
per plagam sī quam ēis ambulantibus colloquens
tibusq; & interim recentem aquam bibere deīdes
rabantq; & signa le talibus aquis penitus cas
rerē insinuantes vitro de herba farrinaq; quam in
ore gestabant offerebant/propter quod regionem
candem aquis deficientem q; q; vt sīum sūble s
uarent suam herbam farrinam ralem in ore gestas
rēt intelleximus. Vnde factum est vt nobis ita mes
antibus & circū plagam eadem vna die cum mes
dia illos cōcomitantibus viuidam aquam nūleq; in
uenerimus/cognouerimusq; q; ea quam bibebant
aqua ex rōre noctu sūper certis solijs auriculis alīni
similibus decidēte collecta erat. Quēquidem solia
eiustāt rōre nocturno tpe sī implebāt ex q; rōre
(qū optius ē)idē pπs bibebat/fed tī talibus solijs

LXXX
SECVNDA

pleræ æ eorum loca deficiebant. Heccine gens victuæ alibus quæ in terra sólida sunt penitus carent quinæ ymmo ex piscibus quos in mari piscantur viuunt. Etenim apud eos qui magni piscatores existunt piscium ingens habundat copia ex quibus ipsi pluri mos turttres ac Æ bonos pisces alios plures ulbro nobis obtulerunt. Eorum viores herba quæ in ore viri ipsi gerebant nusقي vtebantur. Verum singule cucurbitam vnam aqua impletam ex qua biberent habebant. Nullos domorum pagos nulla ve tubg ria gens hec habent præteræ folia grandia quedam sub quibus a solis feruore sed nó ab ymbribus se pecgunt propter quod autumabile est quæ parum in terra illa pluitet. Cum autæ ad piscandæ mære adicio rint folium vnæ adeq grande secum quisquæ piscatu rus essent vt illo in terram defixo & ad solis meæ tum vertato sub illius vmbra aduersus estu totum se ambco dat. Haccine in insula quæ multa varioræ genera animalia sunt quæ omnia aquam lutulentà bibunt. Videntes aut æ in ea cómodi nihil nancisce e remur nos relicta illa alia quamda insulæ tenuimus in quam nos ingredientes & recentem vnde bibles remus aqua investigantes putantes interim ipsam eandem terræ a nullis esse habitatam propterque æ in ea nemine inter aduenicendum, ps pexeramus dú per arenæ deambularemus vestigia pedum Æmae gna nonnulla vidimus ex quibus cœluimus æi eisæ
dem pedibus reliqua membra respondebant; hos mines in eadem terra grandissimi habitabant. Nos bis ait ita per arenam deambulantibus/viam vnam in terram ducentem coperimus secundum quam. ix. de nobis eute insulam ipsam inuisere parauimus ob id op non spaciolam illam nec multas in ea habitatere gentes existimauimus. Pererrata igitur secundum camdem viam vna fere leuca quinque in con valle quadam (quae populus apparebant) vidimus casas/in quas introeuntes quinque in illis reperimus mulieres/vetulas videli ceto duas & iuuenulas tres quae quidem oms sic statura pceres erat vt inde val de miraremur. Hie ait protinus vt nos intuie tum adeo stupefacte permanuerit vt au fugiendi animo penitus deficerent. Tumque vetule ipsa lingua erat nobiscum blandiusculae loquentes /et ets omnes in casam vnam recipieterum multa nobis de suis victoribus obtulerunt Eedem 30 oms longissimo vice statura grandiores erant & quidem eque grandes. vt Franciscus de Albicio fed meliore & nos sumus portione compactae. Quibus ita compertas posthece vna covenimus/vt iuuenulis ipbis per vim arreptis eas in Castiliam quasi re admiradique abuceremus/in qua deliberatione nobis existentibus ecce. xxxvi. vel circiter viri mi troq feming ipsa altiores & adeo egregie coperiti/vt illos inspicere detectabile foret atam ipsam introire occuperetur/ppter quos tanta
SECVNDÆ

tūc affecti huimus turbatiōe vt latius apud naucus
las nāras ĉō tali gente esse duximeimus. Hu & em
ingentes arcus & sagittas necnon & ludes pticas
ue magnas. Instar clauaru ferebant/qui ingressi loś
quebantur quoque inter se mutuo ac li nos cōmple
hendere vellēt. Quo tali pēriculo perceive diuerfa
eta ître nos tūc fécimus cōsilia. Vnis vt illos ē ipla
eadē casa iuaderemus/alijs yō nequacē sed foris
potius & i platea/alijs vt nūscē aduerlius eas pu
gnam quereremus donec quid agere vellēt itellige
remus affineuernibus. Inter quē cōsilia cēsām illā li
mulate exiuimus & ad naues nāras remcare occepi
mus ipsīōc (ōptus est lapidis iactus)mutuo sp loquē
tes nos insecuti sunt/haud minore ĉō nos vt autus
mo trepidantes formidine/ā nobis mirantibus ēpī
quoque eminēs manerent/ā nifi nobis ambulantibus
bus nō ambulentem. Cē yō ad naues nostras pertis
gissimus & in illas ex ordine itroiremus/mox oēs
in mare profilierunt/ēm multas post nos sagittas
suas iaculati sunt/ed tūc eos ppaucē metuebamus
Nam tum machinarū nārū duas in eos (potius vt
terrēt ĉō vt ṣretirēt)emisimus/quarūquīdē tumul
tu ēcepto oēs cōfestim in mōtē vnū. ppīquū fluga
abierē/et ita ab eis erepti huimus discernimus pīē
Hī oēs nūdi vt de poribus hītū ēuent. Appellauīs
muscē īsula īlā/gigārū (ob pceritāte eor)īsula. No
bis ātvtius et a ēra paulo distātiūs trātremigārībus

LXXXIII
NAVIGATIO

Scribimus interdum cum eis pugnae nobis accidunt ob id quicq a tellure sua sibi tolli nequaquam permittere vellent. Et utique quidque repet unde Castilliae quo posita iam nobis in mentem subierat ob id potil limum qvno iam fere anno in mari persistereamus nec nisi tenuem alimentorum necessarium aliqua munitione retinebamus. Quce & quidque adhuc ex vehementibus quos pertulereamus solis caloribus iac cotaminata inquinata erat & cù ab exitu nostro a Campiuridis insulis vsq; tunc cotinue pertorritiam navaiaussemus zonam & transferimus per lineam equinoccialem bis vt prehabitu esse. In quaque quidem voluntate nobis perseverantibus nos a laboribus subleuare nostris sanctis consolabatur spirittui. Nempe recepti quempiam pro rursum non animis nauali bus nostris nobis quentibus ad gentem quamda peruenimus quce nos cum maxia suis et amicicia & qualquidem unio vperlarve orientalium comperrimus in numero maximo teneere quod xlvi. diebus ibi persistence & C. xix. unio marchas precto vt estimabamus. Non superante ducatos aby eis coparauimus. Na nolas specularia cristallinae & nonulos necno Icuissima electri folia quedae eis tantae spectera tradidimus. Nempe quot quod quilibet eorum obterneret vno nes eos folia nola donabat. Didicimus quocq interdum ab eis quomodo & vbi illos piscarentur.
SECVNDA

qui & quidem ostreolae in quibus nascunt nobis plures largiti sunt. Et pariter nonnullas mercati suis vbi in quibusdam C. & xxx. vniones in quibusdam vero non totidem reperiebant. Noveritque maestas vestra/qui nili permaturi sunt & a conchis quibus gignunt per sele excidant omnino, perfecti non sunt. Quinynmo in breui vt Ipsum ipse expertus sum emarcescuit/ & i nihil redacti sunt. Cui vero maturi fuerint in ostrea ipla inter carnes( prter id quipseris caribus hereant)se separant & huiessemodi optimi sunt. Est igitur xlviij. diebus nec non gente illa quam nobis plurium amicar esse egera muri relicta hinc ab eis excessimus ob plurimarum rerum nostrarum indigentiam venimus & ad Antiglum insulam quae paucis nuper ab annis Christophorus Columbus discooperuit in qua reculas nostras ac naualia residiendo mensibus duobus & diebus totidem permansimus pluribus interdum Christicolas rum inibi conuerlanthi contumelias perpetiendo quas proximis ne nimiu siam hic omitto. Eandem quo insulam xxiij. lulij deferentes percursum unius mensis cum medio nauigatione Calicii tandem portu viij. mensis Septembris subimimus vbi cum honore plectus suscepi suimus. Et sic per dei placitum sinem nostra cepit secunda nauigatione.

De tertio facta nauigatione
NAVIGATIO

EIN SIBILLIA]EXISTENTE/ ET

m a poenis atque laboribus quos iter ipsum memora ratae pertulerat navigationes paulisper re quiescens desideratae posthac in perlatus terram remere: fortuna fatigatio mea: nequaquam adhue factura serenissimo illi dieo Manueli Portugalliae Regis essit in cor(nescio vt quid) vt desinato nuncio litteras regales suas ad me transmisisset quibus plus sima rogabat vt ad eum apud Lisbonae celerius me transferre ipse etem mirabilia mihi plurima faceret: super qua re nondum tunc deliberauerint quinymmo et per eundemmet nunciui me minus bene dispositis & tunc male habere significauerint. Veri si quandoque recoluerint & maiestati eius regis meum forsang coplacerent obsequius omnia quae cum vellet ex animo persequerent. Qui rex perciipse quis me ad se tunc traducere nequiere Iulianum Bartholomeum locundum qui tunc in Lisbore erat rursum ad me desinuit cum comissione vt oibis modis me ad eundem regem secum persevererent: uterque Iuliani aduentus et preces / coactus tunc fui ad regem ipsum meare/ quod qui me nouerant omnes malum esse iudicarent. Et ita a Castilia vbi honor mihi non modestus exhibitus existerat/ at regisipse Castiliae existimationem de me bos nam conceperat prospectus sum/ & quod deterius fuit hospite insalutato/ ac mox coram ipso rege domino Manuelli meipsum obtuli: qui rex de aduen-
TERTIA

Tu meo non paruam visus est concipisse lacticiam plurimum me interdum rogitans vt vna cum tribus eius confuerantibus nauibus quae ad exequendum & ad nouarum terrarum inquisitione preparate etant pro hie sci vellem. Et ita qui regum preces precepta sunt ad eius votum consensu.

Tempus prosectionis tertii

igitur ab hoc Lisbone portu eum tribus confuerantibus nauibus die Maij decies ma M. ccccc. & primo abeuntes cursum nostrum versus magne Canaric insulas arripimus secus du quas ad eam prospectu instanter nauigates idem nauigius nostru collaterali secundum Africam occidentem & sus secuti suimus. Vbi pisciis quos tundam (quos Parghi nuncupant) multitudinum maximam in equore prendidimus tribus inibi diebus moram facientes. Exinde autem ad partem illam Ethopicus quae Bethlica dicit deuenimus quae quidem sub torrida zona posita est & super quam xiiij: gradibus se Septemtrionalis erigit polus in clima
to primo vbi diebus xi nobis de lignis & aqua pro
tisione parantes restitimus ppter id op Austri & sus p Atlanticus pelagus nauigandi mihi ineisset af
cetus. Itaque portu Ethiopicus illu post hce relinquuen
e

LXXXVII
NAVIGATIO

tes tunæ per Lebeccium ventū in tantū nauigauimus vulx et vii intra dies insulæ cuidam applicuimus quæ insula DCC. a portu eodem Leucis ad Lebeccij partē distant. In quibus quidē diebus/peius quēs si tepus fuimus quē vnēs in mari quidē antea pertus lerit/пе ventorũ nimborũue impetus/qui oppu
rima nobis intulere grauamina ex eo quē nauigium nostrũ lineę pretērim equinoctiali cōtinuē iunctũ fuit. Inibicũ in mensē lunio hyems extat ac dies nostũbus equales sunt/atque ipse vmbre nigō continue ver-sus meridiem erant. Tandum vero omnitona
si placuit nouã vnam nobis ostendere plagã. xviij. scilicet Augusti iuxta quam (leuca sepolti ab eadē cum media) restitimus et postea assumptis cymbis nonnullis in ipsā visuri si inhabitata esset pāeci suis mus: quam & quidē incolas plurimos habi-tare res perimus qui bestijs prauiores erat/que admodum maiestas regia vestra posthec intelliget. In hoc īō introitus nostrũ principio gentem non percepimus aliquã/quis oram ipsam per signa plurima (quē vi
dimus) populō multo repletā esse intellexerimus. De quaque quidē ora pro ipso serenissimo Castiliæ re-
ge possessoriũ cepimus/iuuenimusque illã multum amœnã/ac veridē esset & apparentiē bonē. Est aus-
tē extra lineam equinoctialem Austrum versus, v. gradibus et ita eadem die ad naues nostras repeda
wimus. Quia vero lignorum & aquæ penuriam pa
TERTIA

tiebamur / concordauimus iterū in terrā altera die
reverti vt nobis de necessariis, puidere mus: inqua
quidem nobis extantibus / idimus stantes in vnus
us montis cacumine gentes que deorsum descendent
non auderent / cranteq; nudi omnes neco confor-
miles effigiei colorisq; vt de supionibus habitū est.
Nobis aut latagentibus vt nobiscū conversatū acce-
cederēt/ nō sic securos cos efficere valuimus vt de
nobis adhuc nō dissiderent. Quorū obstinatioe p
teruiacq; cognita / ad naues sub noctē remeauimus
releqtis in terra (videntibus illis) nolis speculisq;
nō nullis ac rebus alijs. Ĉūq; nos in mari emīnus esse
prospicerēt/ omis de ipso mōte (pter reculas quas
reliquramus) descenderunt plurima inter se admi-
rationis signa facientes. Nectunc de aliquo nīs de
aqua nobis, puidimus. Crasīno autē effectoro manē
vidimus et nauibus gentem eandem numero ĉā an-
tea maiōtē passim per terram ignes fumōscā faciēs
semm. Vnde nos existimantes ĉq; nos per hoc ad se in
uitarent iuimus ad eos in terram / vbi tunc populū
plurimū aduenisse cōspeximus: qui tamen a nobis
longe seipso tenebant / signa facientes interim nō
nulla vt cum eis interius in insulā vaderemus. Pro-
pter quod factū est vt ex Christicolis nīs duo pe-
tinus ad hoc parati periculo ad tales eundi semet-
seipso exponerent / vt quales gentes eodem forent/
aut siquas diuitias speciēliae aromaticae villas habe-

LXXXIX
NAVIGATIO

rent/ipli cognoscerent: quapropter in tantum nauiti
pretorem rogitaevunt vt eis quod postulabant an
nuaret. Tum vero illi ad hoc sele acceinget necno
plarasc de rebus suis minitis secu sumentes/ vt in
de a gentibus eisdem mercarent alias/abierat a nos
bis data conditioe vt ad nos post quinqu dies ad
luminus remare solicii effet/nos etenim illos tam
diu expectaremus. Et ita tunc iter suum in terrâ arri
puerunt/ atc nos ad naues nostras regrelem cess
pimus ubi expecando eos diebus vii perstiti s
mus. In quibus diebus gens per multa noua dietim
sere a plagâ ipsam adueniebat/ sed nus nobiles
coloqui voluerut Septima igit aduentae die nos
in terram ipsum iteri tendentes/ genti illam mulie-
tes suas omnes secu adduxisse reperimus. Quâ yo
primui illuc peruenimus/ mox ex eisdem uxoribus
suis ad colloquendu nobiscu plures miserunt/ se-
mis tamen eisdem non fatis de nobis confidenti-
bus: quod quidem nos attendentes concordauimus
vt iuuenem vnum e nobis (qui validus agilisc nis
mium esset) ad eas quoc trâmitteremus/ & tune
vt minus fæmine eodem metueret in nauiculas nos-
stras introiimus. Quo egresso iuuen eis leipsum
interillas immiscuisset/ac ille omnes circumstantes
contingere palparente eum/ & propter eum nó
parum admirarentur: ecce interea de monte fæmis
na vna vallum magnû manu gestans aduenit quæ
TERTIA

postea vbi iuuenis ipse erat appropiauit tali ei val
li sui ictu a tergo percussit vt subito mortuus in ter
ram excideret: que confessim mulieres aliæ corripis
entes illi in monte a pedibus straxerunt viri ipse
qui in monte erat ad littus cum arcubus & sagittis
adueniætes ac sagittas suas i nos cœÆciætes tali gête
nostra assecerunt stupore ob id cap naucule ille i qui
bus erat harenā naugando radebat nec celeriē au
fugere tunc poterant vt sumendorum armorum suoi
rum memoriā nemo tunc habereb Eti a eplu-
res cōtra nos sagittas suas eiaculabantur. Tum ve
ro in eos quatuor machinarum nostra rum fulmina
licet neminem attingētia emīsimus quo audito to
nitra omnes rufsum in monte fugerunt vbi mu-
lieres ipse erat que iuuenē nostrum quem trucida-
uerant nobis videntibus in frusta secabant nec no
frusta ipsa nobis ostentantes ad ingentem quem
succederant ignēm torrebant & deinde posthæc
manducabant. Viri quōq; ipsi signa nobis similitet
facenties geminos Christicolas nostros alios se
pariformiter peremisse manducasse frē suosi
bus que vēq; vera loquēbantur in hoc ipso
credidimus. Cuius nos improerij vehementius pi
guit cum inmanitatem quam in mortuum exerce-
bant oculiis intueremur ipsi proprijs. Quamob-
rem plurēs quæ quadraginta de nobis in animo sta-
biliueramus vt omes pariter terram ipsum impetu
NAVI\[GATI\]O

petentes tam immane faci\[t]u tamen be\[st]ialem fero\[c]a vindicatu vaderemus. Sed hoc ipsum nobis naui\[p]retor non permisit/\& ita tam magna ac tam gra\[l]iem iniuri\[a] passi cu\[m] maliuolo animo \& grandio\[p] probrio nostro (effici\[c]ete hoc nauiprequestore a\[r]o) impunitis illis abcessimus. Post\[B]\ a\u[um] terram illam re\[l]iquimus/mox iter Leuant\[e] et Serocc\[u] ventum (sec\[C]\ quos se c\[o]\inet terra) nauigare occ\[c]ipimus plurimos ambitus plurimos\[g]\ gyros interdum se\[\[d]\]ates/\quibus dur\[\[\]\]itus gentes non vidimus que nobisc\[u] practicare aut ad nos ap\[p]propinquare vos huerint. In tantu \[y\]o nauiga\[u]imus vt tellurem \[v\]na\[n]\ nou\[\[\] qu\[e\] secund\[u]\ Lebecci\[u]\ fe p\[r]\r\[r]\r\[r]\[r]\r\[r]
TERTIA

dis illis diu elaborauimus/amicos tamē nostros eos
tandem efficimus: cum quibus negotiando practis
condoq; varie.v.mansimus diebus vbi cauas lificus
las virides plurimī grossas/& etiam nōnullas in ar
borū cacuminibus lūcas inuenimus. Concordamus
mus aut vt ex eadem gente duōs qui nos eorū lin-
guam edocerent inde traduceremus. Quamobrem
tres ex eis vt in Portuqallia venirent nos vtro co
mitati sunt. Et quī me omnīa prosequī ac describ
re piget/dignetur vestra nosīre maiestas q; nos por
tum illum līquentes/per Lebecciū ventū/&q in vi
su terrē semper transecurrimus plures continue faci-
endo scalas plureq; ambitus/ac interdū cū multīs
populus loquendo: donec tandemversus Austrum
extra Capricornī tropīcū suimus. Vbi sup hōrizon
ta illū meridionalis polus.xxxij. fēse extollebat gra
dibus/ atq; minorem iam perdideramus vrīam/ipa
q; maior vrīa multī insīma videbat fere in fine Ho
rizontis se ostentans :& tūc per stellas altenius me
ridionalis polī nosīmetiūs dirigebamus /que mul
to plures miq; maiores ac lucidiores q; nostri po
li stelle existūt: propter quod pluri marū illarū figu
ras confinxī /& psefertīum earū que prioris ac maio
ris magnitudinis erant/vna q; declinatione diamet
rorū quas circa polum Austri efficiunt/& vna q;
denotatione earūdem diametorū & famidiames
rorū earum prout in meis quatuor dictīs quae nauī
NAVIGATION

...
TERTIA

sublimatũ inueniérímus. Ita vt nec minoris vrí nec 
maioris stellae ammodo inspici valerent. Nam tû e 
aportu illo a quo per Seroccum abieramus. cccc 
leucis longe iam facti eramus. iij. videlicet Aprilis: 
Qua die tempestas ac procella in mari tam vehes 
mens exorta est vt vela nostra omnia colligere & 
cum solo nudoçb malo remigare cõpelleremur per 
flante vehementissime Lebeccio ac mari insumes 
scete & aere turbulentissimo extante. Propter què 
turbinis violentissimì impetum nostrates omnes 
non modico affecti fuerunt stupore. Noctes quos 
çtune inibi çmaxime erant. Ætem Aprilis. vii. sos 
le circa arietis finem extante ipsê egdem noctes ho 
.tarum. xv. esse repertè sunt: hyêms çb etìæ tûc inibi 
erat vt vestra latís perpéde poète maiestas. No 
bis autem sub hac nauigätibus turbulentia/terrâm 
vnam Aprilis. îj. vidimus penes quam. xx. circiter 
leucas nauigantes appropiauimus. Verù illam om 
nimodo brutalem & extraneam esse comperinius 
in quaquidem nec portû quempiam nec gentes ali 
quas fore cõpeximus: ob id (vt arbitror)çp ça apè 
rum in ea frigus algeret vt tam acerbûm vix quîs 
quã perpeti posset. Porro in tanto periculo in tan 
s tâç tempestatìs importunitate nos met tum repeti 
mus/vt vix alteri alteros prè grandi turbine nos vi 
deremus. Quamobrem demum cum nauium prè 
sore pariter concordauimus vt connauitis nostris 

XCV
NAVIGATIO


xcvi
OVARTA

bonē nostrē recurrēsum nos accinximus/a quā ad occidentis partem, ccc. seposītī leucus eramus/et cuius tandem deinde portum. M. D. iij. cū prospera salutōn ex cuṇctī potentĭs nutu rūsum subiuimus/cū duabus dumtaxat naviibus: ob id ĉ̣t tertiā in Serras liona (quī amplius naviｇare nō posse) ignī con-
busseramus. In hac autē nostrā tertio curfā navi-
tōnē xvi. circiter mensēs permāsimus/e quibus. xii:
abscq transmontānē stelle necnon & maiōris virg
minōrisē aspectu nauigauimus/quo tempore nost
metiplos per aliam meridionalēs poli stellam rege
bamus. Quē superius commemorata sunt/in eadem nostrā tertio facta nauigatione relati magis
digna conspexī.

De quartē nauigationis curtū

ELIQVVM AVTEM EST /VT

quē in tertiā nauigatione nostrā prospe-
xerim edīsserā. Quia yō ĉ̣t longā narr
atione fatisco/et quōc hēc eadem nostrā nauiga
tio ad speratum a nobis finē minime producta eīt/
ob aduersitatem infortunīūē quoddam quod in
maris Atlantici nobis accidīt finu: idcirco breuior
siam. Ğigitur ex Lisbōne portu cum sex cōleruantīg
naviibus exiuimus cū proposito insulam vnam ver
lus horizontem pośitam inuīsendi/que Melchā di
f iij

XCVII
citur & diuitiarum multarum famosa necnon nauium omniu siue a Gaugetico siue ab indicio mari venissentium receptus siue sitia est/semadmodum Callicia receptus siue hospitale omniu navigantii est qui ab oriente in occidente & ecnouerfo vagantur prout de hoc ipso per Calicuti viam fama est. Quæ quidem insula Melcha plus ad occidente Calicutia et ipso plus ad meridiem respicit: quod ideoco constiuis quia ipso in aspectu, xxxii. gradui poleantarctici sita est. Decima ergo Maij die. M. D. ini: nobis vnde supra egredientibus currum nostrum ad insulas virides nuncupatas primo dixerimus. Vbi retum necessariarum minima necnon et plura diversor modor refrigeramia fumentes et. xii. interdum inibi diebus cessantes what ventum Serocu post hæc eosdam ocurrentem: cui nauidominus nostro tamquam prelumptuosus capitofus et preter necelse sitatem & omniu nostrum vnanimitatem(led solii vt esse nostri & sex nauuii præpositû ostentaret) ut si et in Serralionæ Australam Ethioipiam terram ten dieramus. Ad quæ nobis accelerantibus & illa tansdem in colopectu habentibus tam immanis & acerba suborta tempestas est/ac ventus contrarius & fortuna aduerfa invalu/ut in ipsam quam nostris ipsi videbamus oculis) per quattuor applicare non valudrimus: quynymmo coacti fuerimus ut illa relictá ad priorem navigatione nostram regedere.
Quarta

mur. Quamquidem nos per Suduesium (qui ven-
tus est inter meridiem et Lebeccium) reas
umentes ecc. per illam maris artitudinem nauigauimus leucas
Vnde factum est ut nobis extra lineam equinoctior
em tribus pene gradibus iam tunc existentibus ter-
ra quedam (a qua xij. distabamus leucis) appaear
rit/que apparitio non parua nos affectit admiratione
Terra etem illa insula in medio mari multi alta &
admirabilis erat/que leucis duabus longior & vna
dilatator non existebat: in qua quidem terra nua
quae quilibet hominum aut fuerat aut habitauerat, & nihil
minus nobis inofficiisima fuit. In illa cun p stolidi
consiliium regem prefectus nauium noster
nauem suam perdidiit. Nempe illa a scopulo quodam
elisa/ & inde ppter hoc in rimas diuisa sancti Lau-
aro nocte (quia Augusti x. est) in mari penitus sub
merfa extitit/nihil inde saluo manente demptis tan
sum modo nauiis. Eratque nauiis eadem dolioru. ccc. in
qua nostrae totius turbis totalis potentia erat. Cum
aut omnes circa illam satageremus vt si forte ipam
a periculo subtrahere valeremus: dedit mihi in man
datis idem nauium prefectus/ vt cu uaurica vna in
receptu quempiam bonu vbi pupes nostras secure
omnes recipere possemus apud insulam candi ins-
uentur pergeri/nolens tamen ipse idem prefectus
vt nauem mea (quia nouem nauiis meis stipata/ &
in nauis periclitantus adiutorio intera forest) mecun
NAVIGATIO

tune traducere sed solū vt edixerat portū vnum in quīsitū irem / et in illo nauem meā ipsam mihi reti

tuerat. Qua iussione recepta/ego vt mādauerat(lu

pa mecum nautarū meorum medietate)in īsulā īpam

(a qua[ii].dīstābamus leucis)properans/ pulcherri

mum inībi portū/vbi classem nostrā omnē tute fas
tis luscipere possemus inueni. Quo cōperto. viη.

ibidem diebus eundē nauīū p̄rēfectum cū reliqua

turba expectādo perstītī. Qui cū nō aduenirēt mo

leste nō perum pertuli/atq; qui mecum erant sic ob

stupescebant vt nullo consolari modo vellent. No

bis aēt in hac existentibus angustia/iā pa octaua die

pupīm įna per equor aduentare cōlpeximus/cui

vt nos percipere possemt mox obuiam iūimus con

fidentes sperātēsvna quod ad meliorē portū quē

piam nos secū ducerēt. Quībus dū approquinquās

lemus/ & vicīsim nos resalutassēmus:retulerut illi
	nobis/eiudē prefecti nīī nauē in mari penitus (dēs

ptis nautis) dītā extitisse: quē nūcia ( vt cōrpēlari

vīa pōt regia maiestas) me nō parua affecerī: mole

stim/aē Lībnona(ad qua reuerti habēbā). M. longe

existens leucis in longo remotoq; mari me esse ten

tirem. Nīhilominus tamen fortūne nos met subijēs

tenes ulterius p̄cēssimus/reuerfīq; i primis iūimus

ad memorāta inculā vbi nobis de lignis & aqū in có

feruātiq; meq; nauī puidīmus: Erat yō eadē ëlula pe

nitus inhospitata ihabitataq; mitta aqua vivida &
QUARTA

suam in illa extaturiente cum infinitis arboribus innumeris volucribus marinis & terrestribus que adeo simplicies erant ut se se manu comprehenderent. Propter quod tot sic prae didimus ut navicula vnam ex illis adimpleuerimus in ea autem nulla alia inuenimus animalia teres e maximos et lacertas bifurcam caudam habes cum nonnullis serpens quos etiam in ea vidimus. Igitur parata nobis inibi prouisione sub vento inter meridiem & Lebecci duce terre perreximus ob id se rege mandatu arceperamus ut qualesque non obstante periculo precedentis navigationis viam in sequeremur. Incepto ergo huiuscmodi nauigium portum tandem vnum inuenimus quod omnia sanctorum Abbaciam nuncupauimus ad quem (pro speram annuente nobis auram altissimo) infra xvij. pertigimus dies. Distat e idem portus ecc. a p sata insula leucis in quo quide portu nec preportum nostrum nec quem qua de turba alium reperimus & si tam in illo mensibus duobus & diebus quatuor expectauerimus quibus efluxis vifo qu illuc nemo veniret conservantia nostra tune & ego coccordaria mus ut secudu latus longius progeredemur. Per curis itaque cc. lx. leucis portu cuidam alii applicui mus in quo castellum vnum erigere propofuimus quod ut quide pseto fecimus relictis in illo. xxixi. Christicoli nobiscum existentibus qui ex preferci
NAVIGATIO

perentes tam immane facto tampect bestialem seros/ctia vindicatu vaderemus. Sed hoc ipsum nobis nauipretor nō permilit/ita tam magna ac tam gra liem iniuriā passī cū māliuolo animo & grandio op/probro nostro (efliciēte hoc nauipreceptore aro) impunitis illis abcessimus. Postcī aut terram illam reliquimus/mox iter Leuante et Seroccū ventum/secūdu quos se cōtinet terra) nauigare occpimus/plurimos ambitus plurimos quo gyros interdum se-ectantes /quibus durūtibus gentes nō vidimus quē nobiscū practicare aut ad nos appropinquare vos huerint.In tantū yō nauigauimus vt tellurem vnā nouā (que secundū Lebeccū le porrigeret) inuene rimus.In qua cū campū vnū circuuiislemus(cui san eti Vincentij campo nomen indidimus) secundum Lebeccū ventū postīsec nauigare occpimus. Dis-statcū idem sancti Vincentij campus a priori terra illa vbi Cristicole nostri extincteīt interempti.d. leu-ecis ad partem Leuātis. Qui et quidē campus "viij, gradibus extra lineam equinoctialem versus nūstrum est. Cum igitū ita vagantes iremus/quadā die copiosam gentiū multitudinem/nos nauiumque nōstrarum vastitatem mirantū in terra vīna alia esse coΔpeximus:apud quos tuto in loco mox restitimus & deinde in terram ipsum ad eos ex nauiculis nostīstris descendimus/quo sedem mitioris esse condicionis cū priores reperimus. Nam & tī in edomāc
TERTIA

dis illis diu elaborauimus/amicos tamē nostros eos tandem effecimus: cum quibus negociando praētis candoct varie.v.mansimus diebus vbi causas listus las virides plurimum grossas/etiam nonullas in ar borū cacuminibus liccas inuenimus. Concordaiūmus aut vt ex eadem gente duōs qui nos eorū lin-guam edocerent inde traduceremus. Quamobrem tres ex eis vt in Portugallia venirent nos vitro comitati sunt. Et quī me omnia prosequī ac describes re piget/digneur vestra nosle maiestas q nos portum illum linquentes/per Lebecciū ventu/et in vi su terre semper transcurreimus plures continue facis endo scalas plurest ambitus/ac interdū cū multīs populis loquendo:donec tandemversus Austrum extra Capicorni tropicū fuimus. Vbi fug horizon ta illū meridionalis polus.xxxiij.sese extollebat grā dibus/atē minorem iam perdideramus vrsam/iīp maōr vrsā multitā infima videbat fere in fine Ho rizontis se ostentans :& tūc per stellas alterius me ridionalis poli nosmetipos dirigebamus /que mul to plures mītōs maiores ac lucidiores q nostri poli stelles existēt:propter quod plurimarū illarū figū ras conlinxi /& presertim earū que prioris ac maia ris magnitudinis erant/vna cū declinatione diame trorū quas circa polum Austri efficiunt/et vna cū denotatione earūdem diame trorū & femidiame trorū earum prout in meis quatuor diētis lune nauin
NAVIGATIO

TERTIA

sublimatus inueniernimus. Ita vt nec minoris vice nec
maioris stellae ammodo inspici valerent. Nam tue
a portu illo a quo per Seroccum abieramus. ccece
leucus longe iam facto eramus. iij. videlicet Aprilis:
Qua die tempestas ac procella in mari tam vehes
mens exorta est vt vela nostra omnia colligere &
cum solo nudose malo remigare copellaremur per
flante vehementissime Lebeccio ac mari intumes
secte & aere turbulentissimo extante. Propter quae
turbinis violentissimis impetus nostrates omnes
non modico affecti fuerunt stupore. Noctes quos
c tunc inibi maxime erant. Eodem Aprilis. vij. so-
le circa arietis finem extante ipse eodem noctes ho-
rarum. xv. esse repertæ sunt: hyems q3 etiam tue inibi
erat vt veltra satis perpedere potest maiestas. No-
bis autem sub hac nauigatiibus turbulentia terram
vnam Aprilis. iij. vidimus penes quam. xx. circiter
leucas nauigantes appropiauimus. Verù illam om
nimodo brutalem & extraneam esse compemirius
in quaquidem nec portu quamiam nec gentes ali-
quas fore cospeximus: ob id (vt arbitror) q3 ta alpe-
rum in ea frigus algeret vt tam acibum vix quia
qua perpeti posset. Porro in tanto periculo in tan-
s tacib tempestatis importunitate nostrem tum repeti-
mus vt vix alteri alteros prè grandi turbine nos vi-
deremus. Quamobrem demum cum nauium prè
sore pariter concordauimus vt connauitis nostris

XCV
NAVIGATIO

omnibus terrâm illâ linquendi / feci ab ea elongan
di / & in Portugalliam remeandi signa faceremus
Quod cōsiliņu quidem etvile suī / cum si inibi
nocte solū adhuc illà persitissimus dispersiti omis
eramus. Nempe cū hinc abijsemus tâ grandis die
sequenti tempestatâ in mari excitata est / \t 

penitus
obruici perdite metueremus. Propter quod plurima
peregrinationû vota necnon alîas \plo\gles cerimo
nias (prout nautis mos esse solèt) tunc fecimus. Sub
quo tempestatâ isfortunio v. nauigauimus diebus
demissis omnino velis. In quibus quidem v. diebus
c. et. l. in mari penetrauimus leucas / lineq interdum
equinoctiali necnō mari & aure temperatioi seµ
per appropinquando / per quod nost a premillis eri
pere periculis altissimo deo placuit. Eratç huiusce
modi nostra navigatio ad transmontanû ventû &
greçu / ob iδ ad Ethiopie latus pertingere cupie
bamus: a quo & maris Atlantici fauces eundo M:\n
occ. distabamus leucis. Ad illâ aüt per summitonan
ris gratiam Maij bisquina pertigimus die. Vbi in
plaga vna ad latus Austri (quç Serraliona dicitur)
xv. diebus nosipis refrigerando fuimus. Et post
hic cursum nostrum verius insulas Lyazorii dicitas
aripuimus/ què quidē insule a Serraliona ipa. Dec.
& l. leucis distabant/ ad quas sub iulii sinem per
venimus / & pariter. xv. inibi nos reficiendo persteb
amus diebus. Post quos inde extuimus & ad Lifi
OVARTA

bone nostro recursum nos accinximus/aqua ad oe
cidentis partem.ccc.sapositi leucis eramus/et cuius
tandem deinde portum.M.D.ij.cui prospera salua-
tione ex cunctipotentis nutu rursum subiuimus/cui
duabus dumtaxat nauibus:ob id quieter in Serra-
lionae quam amplius navigare non posset igni com-
busseramus.In hac autem nostra tertio curta naviga-
tione.xvi.circiter menses permanimus/e quibus.xi:
absque transmontantul etelle necnon & maioris vri-
minor Turanicus aspectu navigauimus/quo tempore nos
metiplos per aliam meridionalis poli stellam reges
hamus.Quo superius commemorata sunt/in ea-
dem nostra tertio facta navigatione relatu magis
digna conspexi.

De quartae navigationis cursu

ELIQVVM AVTEM EST /VT

quae in tertia navigatione nostra prosper-
xerim edissera.Quia quo in longa nar-
ratione satisco/et quoc su hac eadem nostra nauiga-
tio ad speratum a nobis sine minime producta et/
ob aduersitatem infortuniaue quoddam quod in
maris Atlantici nobis accidit sinu:idecirco breuior
siam.Igitur ex Lisbone portu cum sex coleruantiue
nauibus exiuimus cui proposito insulam vnam ver-
sus horizonlem positam inuifendi/que Mecha di

XCVII
NAVISGATIO

citur & diuitiarum multarum famosa necno nauium omniu suiue a Ganetico suiue ab indicò mari venientium receptus suiue statio est/ quemadmodum Calicia receptus suiue hospitale omnium nauigantium est qui ab oriente in occidente & econvertedo vagantur prout de hoc ipso per Calicutique vià fama est. Que quidem insula Melcha plus ad occidentem Calicutiam quo ipso plus ad meridiem respicit: quod idcirco cognouimus quia ipso in aspectu. xxxij. gradu póli antarctici fica est. Decima ergo Mai die. M. D. iij: nobis vnde supra egredientibus cursum nostrum ad insulas virides nuncupatas primo dixerimus. Vbi rerum necessariorum minima necnon et plura disuerse modorum refrigeramina sumentes et xij. interdum inibi diebus cessantes per ventum Serocú post hce euanigare occipimus: cum nauidominus nostrorum statam & omniu nostrum vnanimitatem sed solò vt leste nostrum & sex nauui prepositu ostentaret sit vt in Serralion Australem Ethiopiam terram tene dermus. Ad quà nobis accelerantibus & illà tansdem in cóspectu habentibus tam immanis & acerba suborta tempestas est/ac ventus contrarius & fortuna aduerfa inualuit vt in ipsam quam nostris ipsi videbamus oculis) per quatriduum applicare non valudrimus: quinymmo coacti fuerimus vt illà relicta ad priorum nauigationem nostram regredere

XCVIII
QUARTA

mur. Quamquidem nos per Suduelium (qui veno
tus est inter meridiem et Lebeccium) reaslumentes
ccc. per illum maris artitudinem nauigauimus leucas
Vnde factu est vt nobis extra lineam equinoctias
lem tribus pene gradibus iam tunc existentibus ter-
ra quedam (a qua xj. distabamus leucis) apparue-
rit/que apparitio nô parua nos affectit admiratione
Terra etem illa/insula in medio mari multû alta &
admirabilis erat/que leucis duabus longior & vna
dilatatione nô existebat; in qua quidem terra nôqua
quisp hominû aut fuerat aut habitauerat/et nihilо
minus nobis infelicissima fuit. In illa em p stolidû
consiliu suum & regimen prefectus nauium noster
nauem sua perdidit. Nempe illa a scopulo quodam
elisa/et inde ppeter hoc in rimas diuîa sancti Lau-
xît nocte (que Augusti. x. est) in mari penitus sub
mera extitit/nihil inde saluo manente demtis tan
tûmodo nauitis. Eratq nauis eadem dolorû. ccc. in
qua nostrè totius turbe totalis potentia erat. Cum
aët omnes circa illam fatagereus vt si forte ipam
a periculo subtrahere valeremus: dedit mihi in man
datis idem nauium prefectus vt cû uauicula vna in
receptû quempiam bonû vbi pupes nostras secure
omnes recipere possemus apud insulam candê ins-
uentû pergerâ/nolens tamen ipe idem prefectus
vt nauem meâ (que nouem nauis meis stipata/ &
in nauis periclitantis adiutorio intea foret) meâ
f uii

xcix
NAVIGATIO

...
QVARTA

suam in illa secturiente/cum infinitis arboribus innumeris volucribus marinis & terrestribus/que adeo simplices erant vt sele manu comprehendi intrepide permetterent. Propter quod tot tunc praeidimus vt nauticula vnum ex illis adimpleuerimus. In ea autem nulla alia inuenimus animalia terrosa: minutos maximos/et lacertas bisurcam caudam habesse cum nonnullis serpentibus quos etiam in ea vidimus. Igitur parata nobis inihi provisione sub vero inter meridiem & Lebecci ducete perreximus ob id quae regi mandati aegreperamus vt qualicun.

non obstante periculo precedentis navigationis viam in sequeremur. Incepto ergo huiuscemodi nauigio portum tandem vnum inuenimus quod omnia sanctorum Abbaciam nuncupauimus/ad quem (prospem annuente nobis auram altissimo)infra xviij. pertigimus dies. Distat idem portus ecc. a parte infusa leucis/in quo quidem portu nec praedecessor nostrum nec quemquaque de turba alium repemimus/et si tam in illo mensibus duobus & diebus quatuor expectauerimus/quinibus efluxis viso quidem nemo veniret consecutantia nostra tune & ego cœcordiis mus vt lecudiu latus longius progredieremur. Per curlis itaque ecc. Lx. leucis portui cuidam aliis applicui mus in quo castellum vnus erigere propulsumus/ quod & quidem pse ceto fecimus relictus in illo. xxvij. Christicolis nobiscum existentibus/qui ex precepti
NAVIGATIO

ostri pupe perdita collecti fuerant. Porro in eode portu praebitu costruendo castelli & brevisico pu- pes nostras onustas efficiendo. V. perstiiimus men-
libus/ob id qu prae nautarum perpaucitate et plurimo-
tu apparatuu necessitate logius praeda non valeba-
mus. Quibus superioribus ita peractis concordas-
uimus post huc in Portugalliam reverti/ram. tem
per grccu transmontanuque ventum necessitum nobis
erat efficere. Relictis igitur in castello praebato Chri-
sticolis. xxiiij. et cum illis. xii. machinis ac aliiis pluri-
bus armis vna cù prouisione pro sex mensibus su-
ficiente/necno pacata nobiscum telluris illius gen-
tet de qua hic minima fit mentio. licet infinitos ini-
bi tuque viderimus/et cum illis practicauerimus. Na-
xi. fere leucas cum. xxx. ex eis in insulam ipsam per
neta auimus. Vbi interdum plurimam perspeximus
que nunc subticefecens libello meo. iiij. navigationu
referuo. Est eadem terra extra lineà equinocitia-
lem ad partem Austri. xviiij. gradibus & extra Lifs-
bone meridianu ad occidentem partem. xxxv. prout
instrumenta nostra monstrabant) nos navigatos
nem nostra per Noromnsium (qui inter grccum
transmontanuque ventus est)cù animi proposto ad
ad hanc Lisbury civitatem. psiciecendi iniciantes/tan-
dem post multis labores multaqu pericula in hunc
ciudcde Lisbury portu ifra. lxxviij. dies. xxvij. lunij.
M.D. iij. cum del laude introiiumus. Vbi honori
QUARTA

cum multu & utraque sit credibile festiuus suscepi sub
mus: ob id ipsta tota civitas nos in mari disperdis
ros esse existimabat/que admodum reliqui omnes de
urba nostra pecti nisi nauili suntia presumptio-
ne extiterat. Quo superbia modo iustus omniu ce
sor deus compensat. Et ita nunc apud Lisboa ipsam
sublimto ignorans quid de me serenissimus ipse rex
deinceps efficere cogitat/q a tantis laboribus meis
iam exnunc requiescere plurimi peroptarem/huc
nunci maiestati vestre plurimi quo interdum co-
mendans. Americus Vesputius in Lisboa.
INTRODUCTION TO COSMOGRAPHY

With Certain Necessary Principles of Geometry and Astronomy

To which are added

The Four Voyages of Amerigo Vespucci

A Representation of the Entire World, both in the Solid and Projected on the Plane, Including also lands which were Unknown to Ptolemy, and have been Recently Discovered

DISTICH
Since God rules the stars and Caesar the earth,
Nor earth nor stars have aught greater than these.
TO MAXIMILIAN CÆSAR AUGUSTUS

PHILESIIUS, NATIVE OF THE VOSGES

Since thy Majesty is sacred throughout the vast world,
Maximilian Cæsar, in the farthest lands,
Where the sun raises its golden head from the eastern waves
And seeks the straits known by Hercules' name,
Where the midday glows under its burning rays,
Where the Great Bear freezes the surface of the sea;
And since thou, mightiest of mighty kings, dost order
That mild laws should prevail according to thy will;
Therefore to thee in a spirit of loyalty this world map has been dedicated
By him who has prepared it with wonderful skill.

THE END.
PREFACE

TO HIS MAJESTY
MAXIMILIAN CÆSAR AUGUSTUS

MARTINUS ILACOMILUS WISHES
GOOD FORTUNE

If it is not only pleasant but also profitable in life to visit many lands and to see the most distant races (a fact that is made clear in Plato, Apollonius of Tyana, and many other philosophers, who went to the most remote regions for the purpose of exploration), who, I ask, most invincible Maximilian Cæsar, will deny that it is pleasant and profitable to learn from books the location of lands and cities and of foreign peoples,

Which Phœbus sees when he buries his rays beneath the waves,
Which he sees as he comes from the farthest east,
Which the cold northern stars distress,
Which the south wind parches with its torrid heat,
Baking again the burning sands?

(Boethius.)

Who, I repeat, will deny that it is pleasant and profitable to learn from books the manners and
customs of all these peoples? Surely—to express
my own opinion—just as it is worthy of praise
to travel far, so it can not be foolish for one
who knows the world, even from maps alone,
to repeat again and again that passage of the
Odyssey which Homer, the most learned of
poets, wrote about Ulysses:

Tell me, O Muse, of the man who after the
capture of Troy
Saw the customs and the cities of many men.

Therefore, studying, to the best of my ability
and with the aid of several persons, the books
of Ptolemy from a Greek copy, and adding
the relations of the four voyages of Amerigo
Vespucci, I have prepared for the general use
of scholars a map of the whole world—like an
introduction, so to speak—both in the solid and
projected on the plane. This work I have
determined to dedicate to your most sacred
Majesty, since you are the lord of the world,
feeling certain that I shall accomplish my end
and shall be safe from the intrigues of my
enemies under your protecting shield, as though
under that of Achilles, if I know that I have
satisfied, to some extent at least, your Majesty's
keen judgment in such matters. Farewell, most
illustrious Cæsar.

At St. Dié, in the year 1507 after the birth
of Our Saviour.
ORDER OF TREATMENT

Since no one can obtain a thorough knowledge of Cosmography without some previous understanding of astronomy, nor even of astronomy itself without the principles of geometry, we shall in this brief outline say a few words:

1. Of the elements of geometry that will be helpful to a better understanding of the material sphere;
2. Of the meaning of sphere, axis, poles, etc.;
3. Of the circles of the heavens;
4. Of a certain theory, which we shall propose, of the sphere itself according to the system of degrees;
5. Of the five celestial zones, and the application of these and of the degrees of the heavens to the earth;
6. Of parallels;
7. Of the climates of the earth;
8. Of winds, with a general diagram of these and other things;
9. Of the divisions of the earth, of the various seas, of islands, and of the distances of

1 The word climate is here used in its ancient sense of a zone of the earth's surface comprised between two specified parallels of latitude.
Order of Treatment

places from one another. There will be added also a quadrant useful to the cosmographer.

Lastly, we shall add the four voyages of Amerigo Vespucci. Thus we shall describe the cosmography, both in the solid and projected on the plane.
CHAPTER I

OF THE PRINCIPLES OF GEOMETRY NECESSARY TO AN UNDERSTANDING OF THE SPHERE

Since in the following pages frequent mention will be made of the circle, the circumference, the center, the diameter, and other similar terms, we ought first of all briefly to discuss these terms one by one.

A circle is a plane figure bounded by a line drawn around, and in the middle there is a point, all straight lines drawn from which to the surrounding line are equal to one another.

A plane figure is a figure, no point of which rises above or falls below the lines that bound it.

The circumference is the line that so bounds the circle that all straight lines drawn from the center to the circumference are equal to one another. The circumference is also called in Latin ambitus, circuitus, curvatura, circulus, and in Greek peripherya.

The center of a circle is a point so situated that all straight lines drawn from it to the line bounding the circle are equal to one another.

A semicircle is a plane figure bounded by the
Principles of Geometry

diameter of the circle and one half of the circumference.

The diameter of a circle is any straight line passing through the center of the circle and extending in both directions to the circumference.

A straight line is the shortest distance between two points.

An angle is the mutual coming together of two lines. It is the portion of a figure increasing in width from the point of intersection.

A right angle is an angle formed by one line falling upon another line and making the two angles on either side equal to each other. If a right angle is bounded by straight lines, it is called plane; if bounded by curved lines, it is called curved or spherical.

An obtuse angle is an angle that is greater than a right angle.

An acute angle is less than a right angle.

A solid is a body measured by length, breadth, and height.

Height, thickness, and depth are the same.

A degree is a whole thing or part of a thing which is not the result of a division into sixtieths.

A minute is the sixtieth part of a degree.

A second is the sixtieth part of a minute.

A third is the sixtieth part of a second, and so on.
CHAPTER II

SPHERE, AXIS, POLES, ETC., ACCURATELY DEFINED

Before any one can obtain a knowledge of cosmography, it is necessary that he should have an understanding of the material sphere. After that he will more easily comprehend the description of the entire world which was first handed down by Ptolemy and others and afterward enlarged by later scholars, and on which further light has recently been thrown by Amerigo Vespucci.

A sphere, as Theodosius defines it in his book on spheres, is a solid and material figure bounded by a convex surface, in the center of which there is a point, all straight lines drawn from which to the circumference are equal to one another. And while, according to modern writers, there are ten celestial spheres, there is a material sphere like the eighth (which is called the fixed sphere because it carries the fixed stars), composed of circles joined together ideally by a line and axis crossing the center, that is, the earth.

The axis of a sphere is a line passing through
the center and touching with its extremities the circumference of the sphere on both sides. About this axis the sphere whirls and turns like the wheel of a wagon about its axle, which is a smoothly rounded pole, the axis being the diameter of the circle itself. Of this Manilius speaks as follows:

Through the cold air a slender line is drawn,
Round which the starry world revolves.

The poles, which are also called *cardines* (hinges) and *vertices* (tops), are the points of the heavens terminating the axis, so fixed that they never move, but always remain in the same place. What is said here about the axis and the poles is to be referred to the eighth sphere, since for the present we have undertaken the limitation of the material sphere, which, as we have said, resembles the eighth sphere. There are accordingly two principal poles, one the northern, also called *Arcticus* (arctic) and *Borealis* (of Boreas), the other the southern, also called *Antarcticus* (antarctic). Of these Vergil says:

The one pole is always above us, but the other
The black Styx and the deep shades see 'neath our feet.

We who live in Europe and Asia see the arctic pole always. It is so called from *Arctus*, or *Arcturus*, the Great Bear, which is also named *Calisto, Helice, and Septentrionalis*, from
the seven stars of the Wain, which are called \textit{Triones}; there are seven stars also in the Lesser Bear, sometimes called \textit{Cynosura}. Wherefore Baptista Mantuanus says:

Under thy guidance, Helice, under thine, Cynosura,
We set sail over the deep, etc.

Likewise, the wind coming from that part of the world is called \textit{Borealis} and \textit{Aquilonicus} (northern). Sailors are accustomed to call \textit{Cynosura} the star of the sea.

Opposite to the arctic pole is the antarctic, whence it derives its name, for \textit{avti} in Greek is the equivalent of \textit{contra} in Latin. This pole is also called \textit{Noticus} and \textit{Austronoticus} (southern). It can not be seen by us on account of the curvature of the earth, which slopes downward, but is visible from the antipodes (the existence of which has been established). It should be remarked in passing that the downward slope of a spherical object means its swelling or belly; that convexity is the contrary of it and denotes concavity.

There are, besides, two other poles of the zodiac itself, describing two circles in the heavens, the arctic and the antarctic. Since we have made mention of the zodiac, the arctic, and the antarctic (which are circles in the heavens), we shall treat of circles in the following chapter.
CHAPTER III

OF THE CIRCLES OF THE HEAVENS

There are two kinds of circles, called also *segmina* by authors, on the sphere and in the heavens, not really existing, but imaginary; namely, great and small circles.

A great circle is one which, described on the convex surface of the sphere, divides it into two equal parts. There are six great circles: the equator, the zodiac, the equinoctial colure, the solstitial colure, the meridian, the horizon.

A small circle on the sphere is one which, described on the same surface of the sphere, divides it into two unequal parts. There are four small circles: the arctic, the circle of Cancer, the circle of Capricorn, the antarctic. Thus there are in all ten, of which we shall speak in order, first of the great circles.

The equator, which is also called the girdle of the *primum mobile* and the equinoctial, is a great circle dividing the sphere into two equal parts. Any point of the equator is equally distant from both poles. It is so called because, when the sun crosses it (which happens twice a year, at
The Circles of the Heavens

the first point of Aries, in the month of March, and at the first point of Libra, in the month of September, it is the equinox throughout the world and the day and night are equal. The equinox of March or of Aries is the vernal equinox, the equinox of September or of Libra the autumnal.

The zodiac is a great circle intersecting the equator at two points, which are the first points of Aries and Libra. One half of it inclines to the north, the other to the south. It is so called either from ζώτιον, meaning an animal, because it has twelve animals in it, or from ζωή, meaning life, because it is understood that the lives of all the lower animals are governed by the movements of the planets. The Latins call it signifer (sign-bearing), because it has twelve signs in it, and the oblique circle. Therefore Vergil says:

Where the series of the signs might revolve obliquely.

In the middle of the width of the zodiac there is a circular line dividing it into two equal parts and leaving six degrees of latitude on either side. This line is called the ecliptic, because no eclipse of the sun or moon ever takes place unless both of them pass under that line in the same or in opposite degrees,—in the same, if it is to be an eclipse of the sun; in
The Circles of the Heavens

opposite, if it is to be an eclipse of the moon. The sun always passes with its center under that line and never deviates from it. The moon and the rest of the planets wander at one time under the line, at another on one side or the other.

There are two colures on the sphere, which are distinguished as solstitial and equinoctial. They are so called from the Greek κώλον, which means a member and the Latin uriboves (wild oxen), which Cæsar says, in the fourth book of his "Commentaries," are found in the Hercynian forest and are of the size of elephants, because, just as the tail of an ox when raised makes a semicircular and incomplete member, so the colure always appears to us incomplete, for one half is visible, while the other half is concealed.

The solstitial colure, which is also called the circle of declinations, is a great circle passing through the first points of Cancer and Capricorn, as well as through the poles of the ecliptic and the poles of the world.

The equinoctial colure, in like manner, is a great circle passing through the first points of Aries and Libra and the poles of the world.

The meridian is a great circle passing through

1 The passage referred to is in the sixth book, chapter xxviii, of the Commentaries.
The Circles of the Heavens

the point vertically overhead and the poles of the world. These circles we have drawn ten degrees apart in our world map in the solid and projected on the plane. There is a point in the heavens directly over any object, which is called the zenith.

The horizon, also called finitor (limiting line), is a great circle of the sphere dividing the upper hemisphere (that is, the half of a sphere) from the lower. It is the circle at which the vision of those who stand under the open sky and cast their eyes about seems to end. It appears to separate the part of the heavens that is seen from the part that is not seen. The horizon of different places varies, and the point vertically overhead of every horizon is called the pole, for such a point is equally distant in all directions from the finitor or the horizon itself.

Having thus considered the great circles, let us now proceed to the small circles.

The arctic circle is a small circle which one pole of the zodiac describes about the arctic pole of the world by the motion of the primum mobile.

The antarctic is a small circle which the other pole of the zodiac makes and describes about the antarctic pole of the world. We mean by the pole of the zodiac (of which we spoke also in
The Circles of the Heavens

the preceding chapter), the point that is equally distant from any point on the ecliptic, for the poles of the zodiac are the extremities of the axis of the ecliptic. The distance of the pole of the zodiac from the pole of the world is equal to the greatest declination of the sun (of which we shall say more presently).

The tropic of Cancer is a small circle which the sun, when at the first point of Cancer, describes by the motion of the primum mobile. This point is also called the summer solstice.

The tropic of Capricorn is a small circle which the sun, when at the first point of Capricorn, describes by the motion of the primum mobile. This circle is also called the circle of the winter solstice.

Since we have mentioned declination, it should be remarked that declination occurs when the sun descends from the equinoctial to the tropic of Cancer, or from us to the tropic of Capricorn; that ascension, on the contrary, occurs when the sun approaches the equator from the tropics. It is, however, improperly said by some that the sun ascends when it approaches us and descends when it goes away from us.

Thus far we have spoken of circles. Let us now proceed to the theory of the sphere and a fuller consideration of the degrees by which such circles are distant from one another.
CHAPTER IV

OF A CERTAIN THEORY OF THE SPHERE
ACCORDING TO THE SYSTEM OF DEGREES

The celestial sphere is surrounded by five principal circles, one great and four small—the arctic, the circle of Cancer, the equator, the circle of Capricorn, and the antarctic. Of these the equator is a great circle, the other four are small circles. These circles, or rather the spaces that are between them, authors are wont to call zones. Thus Vergil, in the Georgics, says:

Five zones the heavens contain; whereof is one
Aye red with flashing sunlight, fervent aye
From fire; on either side to left and right
Are traced the utmost twain, stiff with blue ice,
And black with scowling storm-clouds, and betwixt
These and the midmost, other twain there lie,
By the gods' grace to heart-sick mortals given,
And a path cleft between them, where might wheel
On sloping plane the system of the signs.

Of the nature of the zones more will be said in the following pages. Inasmuch as we have mentioned above the pole of the zodiac that
A Certain Theory of the Sphere

describes the arctic circle, therefore in place of further consideration this must be understood to mean the upper pole of the zodiac (situated at an elevation of 66° 9', and distant from the arctic pole 24° 51'). It must be recalled also that a degree is the thirtieth part of a sign, that a sign is the twelfth part of a circle, and that thirty multiplied by twelve gives three hundred and sixty. So it becomes clear that a degree can be defined as the three hundred and sixtieth part of a circle.

The lower pole of the zodiac describes the antarctic circle, which is situated in the same degree of declination and is at the same distance from the antarctic pole as the upper pole of the zodiac is from the arctic. The inclination of the ecliptic, or the greatest declination of the sun toward the north (which is situated 33° 51' from the equinoctial), describes the tropic of Cancer.

The other inclination of the ecliptic, or the greatest declination of the sun toward the south (which is situated the same number of degrees as stated before), describes the tropic of Capricorn.

The distance between the tropic of Cancer and the arctic circle is 42° 18'. The distance between the tropic of Capricorn and the antarctic circle is the same.

The middle of the heavens, being equally distant from the poles of the world, makes the equator.

1 Error for 23° 51'. 2 Error for 23° 51'.
A Certain Theory of the Sphere

Hitherto we have spoken of the five zones and of their distance from one another. We shall now briefly discuss the remaining circles.

The circle of the zodiac is determined by the poles of the zodiac. From the poles to the tropics (that is, to the greatest declinations of the sun or the solstices), the distance is $42^\circ 18'$. The width of the zodiac from the ecliptic toward either of the tropics is $6^\circ$, or in all $12^\circ$.

The solstices and the equinoxes mark the colures of declination and ascension. These intersect under the poles of the world along the axis of the heavens at spherical right angles; likewise along the equator. But the equinoctial colures going along the zodiac make oblique angles, while they make right angles along the zodiac of the solstices. The meridional circle, which is movable, is contained by the same axis under the poles themselves.

The circle of the horizon is determined by the zenith, for, as its upper pole, the zenith is everywhere equally distant from it. The circle of the horizon also divides our hemisphere from the other from east to west, but for those who are beneath the equinoctial, through the two poles of the world. The zenith of every horizon is always distant $90^\circ$, which is the fourth part of a circle, from the circumference of the horizon, while the circumference of the horizon
is four times as great as the distance between the zenith and the horizon.

It is worthy of notice that the axis of the world in the material sphere passes diametrically from the poles through the center of the world, which is the earth.

The axis of the zodiac, however, is not apparent in the sphere, but has to be conceived. This intersects the middle of the axis of the world, making unequal or oblique angles at the center.

In this way, in the very creation of the world there seems to be a wonderful order and extraordinary arrangement. The old astronomers, in describing the form of the world, followed, as far as possible, in the footsteps of the Creator Himself, who made all things according to number, weight, and dimensions. We, too, while treating of this subject, inasmuch as we are so hampered by the conditions of our space that our system of minutes can be perceived only with difficulty, or not at all, and, if perceived, would beget even annoyance as well as error, shall infer the positions of circles from the markings of degrees in full. For there is not much difference between $51'$ and a full degree, which contains $60'$, as we have said before, and in the book on the sphere and elsewhere it is indicated in exactly this way by specialists on this subject. Therefore in the diagram which
A Certain Theory of the Sphere

we shall here insert for the better understanding of these matters, the tropics of Cancer and Capricorn and the greatest declinations of the sun will be distant $24^\circ$ from the equinoctial, the same as the distance of the poles of the zodiac or the arctic and antarctic circles from the poles of the world, situated at an elevation of over $66^\circ$. 

[Diagram of a sphere with labels for Arctic Pole and Antarctic Pole]
CHAPTER V

Up to this point we have spoken very briefly of several geometrical principles, of the sphere, the poles, the five zones, the circles of the world, and of a certain theory in regard to these matters. Now, in regular order, if I am not mistaken, we come to the consideration of the application of these circles and degrees to the earth. It should therefore be known that on the earth there are five regions corresponding to the above-mentioned zones. Wherefore Ovid in the Metamorphoses says:

And as two zones the northern heaven restrain,
The southern two, and one the hotter midst,
With five the Godhead girt th' inclosed earth,
And climates five upon its face impress.
The midst from heat inhabitable: snows
Eternal cover two: 'twixt these extremes
Two temperate regions lie, where heat and cold
Meet in due mixture.

(Metamorphoses, i, 45–51, translated by Howard.)

In order to make the matter clearer, let us
The Five Celestial Zones

state that the four small circles, the arctic, the circle of Cancer, the circle of Capricorn, and the antarctic, divide and separate the five zones of the heavens.

In the following diagram let $a$ represent the arctic pole of the world, $bc$ the arctic circle, $de$ the circle of Cancer, $fg$ the circle of Capricorn, $hk$ the antarctic circle, and $l$ the south pole.

The first zone, or the arctic, is all the space included between $bac$. This zone, being frozen stiff with perpetual cold, is uninhabited.

The second zone is all the space included between $bc$ and $de$. This is a temperate zone and is habitable.

The third zone is all the space included between $de$ and $fg$. This zone, on account of its heat, is scarcely habitable; for the sun, describing circles there with a constant whirling motion along the line $fe$ (which for us marks the ecliptic), by reason of its heat makes the zone torrid and uninhabited.

The fourth zone is all the space included between $fg$ and $hk$. This is a temperate zone and is habitable, if the immense areas of water and the changed conditions of the atmosphere permit it.

The fifth zone is all the space included between $hkl$. This zone is always stiff with cold and uninhabited.
The Five Celestial Zones

When we say that any zone of the heavens is either inhabited or uninhabited, we wish it to be understood that this applies to the corresponding zone lying beneath that celestial zone. When we say that any zone is inhabited or inhabitable, we mean that it is easily inhabitable. Likewise, when we say that any zone is uninhabited or uninhabitable, we understand that it is habitable with difficulty. For there are many people who now inhabit the dried-up torrid zone, such as the inhabitants of the Golden Chersonese, the Taprobanenses, the Ethiopians, and a very large part of the earth which had always been unknown, but which has recently been discovered by Amerigo Vespucci. In this connection we may state that we shall add the four voyages of Vespucci, translated from the Italian language into French and from French into Latin.

It must be understood, as the following diagram shows, that the first zone, which is nearest to the arctic pole, is $23^\circ 51'$ in extent; the second, which is the antarctic, is equal to the arctic, and is therefore the same in extent; the third, a temperate zone, is $42^\circ 18'$; the fourth, which is equal to it, is also $42^\circ 18'$; the fifth, which is the torrid and is in the middle, is $47^\circ 42'$.

1 The peninsula of Malacca in India is probably meant.
2 The people of what is now the island of Ceylon.
The Five Celestial Zones

Let us here insert the diagram.

**Arctic Pole**

**Antarctic Pole**
CHAPTER VI
OF PARALLELS

PARALLELS, which are also called Almucantars, are circles or lines equidistant in every direction and at every point, and never running together even if extended to infinity. They bear the same relation to one another as the equator does to the four small circles on the sphere, not that the second is as distant from the third as the first is from the second, for this is false, as is clear from the preceding pages, but that any two circles joined together by a perpendicular are equally distant from each other throughout their extent. For the equator is neither nearer to nor more distant from one of the tropics at any one point than at any other, since it is everywhere distant 23° 51' from the tropics, as we have said before. The same must be said of the distance from the tropics to the two extreme circles, either of which is distant 42° 44" from the nearer tropic at all points.

Although parallels can be drawn at any distance apart, yet, to make the reckoning easier,
Of Parallels

it has seemed to us most convenient, as it seemed to Ptolemy also, in our representation of universal cosmography, both in the solid and projected on the plane, to separate the parallels by as many degrees from one another as the following table shows. To this table a diagram also will be subjoined, in which we shall extend the parallels through the earth on both sides to the celestial sphere.
### Of Parallels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parallels from the equator</th>
<th>Degrees of the heavens</th>
<th>Greatest number of hours in a day</th>
<th>Number of miles in one degree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21 Of Thule 8</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>28 1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>32 1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>1 1/2 (sic?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>37 1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Of the Rhiphaean Mts. 7</td>
<td>51 1/2</td>
<td>16 1/2</td>
<td>40 1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Of the Borysthenes (Dnieper) 6</td>
<td>48 1/2</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>42 1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>15 1/2</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>43 1/2</td>
<td>15 1/2</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Of Rome 5</td>
<td>40 1/2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>38 1/2</td>
<td>14 1/2</td>
<td>48 1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Of Rhodes 4</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>14 1/2</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>33 1/2</td>
<td>14 1/2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Of Alexandria 3</td>
<td>30 1/2</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>27 1/2</td>
<td>13 1/2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Of Syene 2</td>
<td>23 1/2</td>
<td>13 1/2</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>20 1/2</td>
<td>13 1/2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Of Meroe 1</td>
<td>16 1/2</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>12 1/2</td>
<td>12 1/2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>8 1/2</td>
<td>12 1/2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4 1/2</td>
<td>12 1/2</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equator equidistant from the poles</td>
<td>12 always</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4 1/2</td>
<td>12 1/2</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>8 1/2</td>
<td>12 1/2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>12 1/2</td>
<td>12 1/2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Anti-climate of Meroe</td>
<td>16 1/2</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>20 1/2</td>
<td>13 1/2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This diagram shows by its numbers the climates, the degrees of the parallels, and the hours.
Of Parallels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parallels &amp; Climates</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Miles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6 Anti-Climate of Syene</td>
<td>23½</td>
<td>13½</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>27¾</td>
<td>13¾</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

And so on toward the Antarctic Pole, as the following diagram shows:

![Arctic Pole Diagram](attachment://arctic_pole_diagram.png)

**Antarctic Pole**

59
CHAPTER VII

OF CLIMATES

Although the word climate properly means a region, it is here used to mean a part of the earth between two equidistant parallels, in which from the beginning to the end of the climate there is a difference of a half-hour in the longest day. The number of any climate, reckoned from the equator, indicates the number of half-hours by which the longest day in that climate exceeds the day that is equal to the night. There are seven of these climates, although to the south the seventh has not yet been explored. But toward the north Ptolemy discovered a country that was hospitable and habitable, at a distance represented by seven half-hours. These seven climates have obtained their names from some prominent city, river, or mountain.

1. The first climate is called Dia Meroes (of Meroe, modern Shendi), from δια, which in Greek means through and governs the genitive case, and Meroe, which is a city of Africa situated in the torrid zone 16° on this side of the equator, in the same parallel in which the Nile is found. Our world map, for the better understanding of which this is written, will clearly
Of Climates

show you the beginning, the middle, and the end of this first climate and also of the rest, as well as the hours of the longest day in every one of them.

2. Dia Sienes (of Syene, modern Assuan), from Syene, a city of Egypt, the beginning of the province of Thebais.

3. Dia Alexandrias (of Alexandria), from Alexandria, a famous city of Africa, the chief city of Egypt, founded by Alexander the Great, of whom it has been said by the poet:

One world is not enough for the youth of Pella.¹

—(Juvenal, x, 168.)

4. Dia Rhodon (of Rhodes), from Rhodes, an island on the coast of Asia Minor, on which in our time there is situated a famous city of the same name, which bravely resisted the fierce and warlike attacks of the Turks and gloriously defeated them.

5. Dia Rhomes (of Rome), from a well-known city of Europe, the most illustrious among the cities of Italy and at one time the famous conqueror of all nations and the capital of the world. It is now the abode of the great Father of Fathers.

6. Dia Borysthenes (of Borysthenes, modern Dnieper), from a large river of the Scythians, the fourth from the Danube.

¹A city in Macedonia, the birthplace of Alexander.
CHAPTER VIII
OF THE WINDS

Since in the preceding pages we have mentioned the winds now and then (when we spoke of the north pole, the south pole, etc.), and as it is understood that a knowledge of winds is of some importance, or rather of great advantage, to cosmography, we shall for these reasons say something in this chapter about winds, also called spiritus and flatus (breeze). A wind, therefore, as defined by the philosophers, is an exhalation, warm and dry, moving laterally around the earth, etc.

Now, inasmuch as the sun has a triple rising and setting, the summer rising and setting, the equinoctial rising and setting, and the winter rising and setting, according to its relation to the two tropics and the equator, and inasmuch as there are also two sides—to the north and to the south, all of which have winds peculiar to them; therefore it follows that there are twelve winds in all, three eastern, three western, three northern, and three southern. Of these the four which in the following diagram occupy the middle place are the principal winds; the others are secondary.
Of the Winds

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Side</th>
<th>East</th>
<th>West</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tropic of Cancer</td>
<td>Kaikias</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal</td>
<td>Equator</td>
<td>Subsolanus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side</td>
<td>Tropic of Capricorn</td>
<td>Eurus or Vulturinus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>South</th>
<th>North</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Side</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Euronotus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal</td>
<td>Auster or Notus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side</td>
<td>Libonotus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The poets, however, by poetic license, according to their custom, instead of the principal winds use their secondary winds, which are also called side winds. Thus Ovid says:

Far to the east
Where Persian mountains greet the rising sun
Eurus withdrew. Where sinking Phœbus' rays
Glow on the western shores mild Zephyr fled.
Terrific Boreas frozen Scythia seiz'd,
Beneath the icy bear. On southern climes
From constant clouds the showery Auster rains.
—(Metamorphoses, i, 61-66, translated by Howard.)
description of the world map, which we have designed, both
are designed on a small scale, the map on a larger. As farmers
ery lines, so it has been our endeavor to mark the chief coun-
. And (to begin with our own continent) in the middle of
Empire (which rule the kings of Europe), and with the key
enclosed almost the whole of Europe, which acknowledges
and a part of Asia we have distinguished by crescents, which
nia, the lord of all Egypt, and of a part of Asia. The part
th a saffron-colored cross joined to a branding iron, which is the
this side of the Imaus, the highest mountains of Asia and
ked by anchors, which are the emblems of the great Tartar
rules both eastern and southern India and who resides in
earth, discovered by the kings of Castile and Portugal, we
And what is to be borne in mind, we have marked with
may be feared. Herewith we close.
The purpose of this little book is to write a globe and as a projection. The globe I have usually mark off and divide their farms by boundaries of the world by the emblems of their rulers. In Europe we have placed the eagles of the Roman Empire (which is the symbol of the Holy Father) we have placed the Roman Church. The greater part of Africa are the emblems of the supreme Sultan of Babylonia; of Asia called Asia Minor we have surrounded with the symbol of the Sultan of the Turks, who rules Scythia; Sarmatian Scythia. Asiatic Scythia we have marked Khan. A red cross symbolizes Prester John (whom the Turks call Biberith); and finally on the fourth division of the globe we have placed the emblems of those sovereigns. Crosses shallow places in the sea where shipwreck
description of the world
have designed on a small
inary lines, so it has been
. And (to begin with
Empire (which rule th
enclosed almost the
and a part of Asia v
nia, the lord of all E
ith a saffron-colored o
this side of the
ked by anchors, wh
rules both easter
the earth, discovered
And what is to b
may be feared. H
e naturally cold, pass through the ground to be true of through the torrid is shown in the

wind goes, it rages tight fetters. But through the torrid to our shores and shafts of the north in the contrary, which thickening its flight, brother in the lowest part of winds, where they as, soon change, as they proper to their homes. about winds. We shall map, indicating the poles, eat as well as small, the e zones, the degrees of both on the earth and in allels, the climates, the
Of Climates

7. Dia Rhipheon (of the Rhiphæan Mountains), from the Rhiphæan mountains, a prominent range in Sarmatian Europe, white with perpetual snow.

From these prominent places, through which approximately the median lines of the climates pass, the seven climates established by Ptolemy derive their names.

The eighth climate Ptolemy did not locate, because that part of the earth, whatever it is, was unknown to him, but was explored by later scholars. It is called Dia Tyles (of Thule, modern Iceland or Shetland), because the beginning of the climate, which is the twenty-first parallel from the equator, passes directly through Thule. Thule is an island in the north, of which our poet Vergil says:

The farthest Thule will serve.

—(Georgics, i, 30.)

So much for the climates north of the equator. In like manner we must speak of those which are south of the equator, six of which having corresponding names have been explored and may be called Antidia Meroes (Anti-climate of Meroe), Antidia Alexandrias, Antidia Rhodon, Antidia Rhomes, Antidia Borysthenes, from the Greek particle ἀντι, which means opposite or against. In the sixth climate toward the antarctic there are situated the farthest part
Of Climates

of Africa, recently discovered, the islands Zanzibar, the lesser Java, and Seula (Sumatra?), and the fourth part of the earth, which, because Amerigo discovered it, we may call Amerige, the land of Amerigo, so to speak, or America. It is of these southern climates that these words of Pomponius Mela, the geographer, must be understood, when he says:

The habitable zones have the same seasons, but at different times of the year. The Antichthones inhabit the one, and we the other. The situation of the former zone being unknown to us on account of the heat of the intervening zone, I can speak only of the situation of the latter. —(Perieg. i, 1, 9.)

Here it should be remarked that each one of the climates generally bears products different from any other, inasmuch as the climates are different in character and are controlled by different influences of the stars. Wherefore Vergil says:

Nor can all climes all fruits of earth produce.

Here blithelier springs the corn, and here the grape,
Their earth is green with tender growth of trees
And grass unbiden. See how from Tmolus comes
The saffron's fragrance, ivory from Ind,
From Saba's weakling sons their frankincense,
Iron from the naked Chalybs, castor rank
From Pontus, from Epirus the prize-palms
O' the mares of Elis.

—(Georgics, i, 54-59, translated by Rhoades.)
CHAPTER VIII

Of the Winds

Since in the preceding pages we have mentioned the winds now and then (when we spoke of the north pole, the south pole, etc.), and as it is understood that a knowledge of winds is of some importance, or rather of great advantage, to cosmography, we shall for these reasons say something in this chapter about winds, also called *spiritus* and *flatus* (breeze). A wind, therefore, as defined by the philosophers, is an exhalation, warm and dry, moving laterally around the earth, etc.

Now, inasmuch as the sun has a triple rising and setting, the summer rising and setting, the equinoctial rising and setting, and the winter rising and setting, according to its relation to the two tropics and the equator, and inasmuch as there are also two sides—to the north and to the south, all of which have winds peculiar to them; therefore it follows that there are twelve winds in all, three eastern, three western, three northern, and three southern. Of these the four which in the following diagram occupy the middle place are the principal winds; the others are secondary.
Of the Winds

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Side</th>
<th>East</th>
<th>West</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Principal</td>
<td>Equator</td>
<td>Subsolanus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side</td>
<td>Tropic of Capricorn</td>
<td>Eurus or Vulturnus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>South</th>
<th>North</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Side</td>
<td>Euronotus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal</td>
<td>Auster or Notus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side</td>
<td>Libonotus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The poets, however, by poetic license, according to their custom, instead of the principal winds use their secondary winds, which are also called side winds. Thus Ovid says:

Far to the east
Where Persian mountains greet the rising sun
Eurus withdrew. Where sinking Phœbus’ rays
Glow on the western shores mild Zephyr fled.
Terrific Boreas frozen Scythia seiz’d,
Beneath the icy bear. On southern climes
From constant clouds the showery Auster rains.

—(Metamorphoses, i, 61-66, translated by Howard.)
Of the Winds

The east wind (Subsolanus), which is rendered by the sun purer and finer than the others, is very healthful.

The west wind (Zephyrus), having a mixture of heat and moisture, melts the snows. Whence Vergil's verse:

Melts from the mountain's hoar, and Zephyr's breath
Unbinds the crumbling clod.
—(Georgics, i, 44, translated by Rhoades.)

The south wind (Auster) frequently presages storms, hurricanes, and showers. Wherefore Ovid says:

Notus rushes forth
On pinions dropping rain.
—(Metamorphoses, i, 264, translated by Howard.)

The north wind (Aquilo), by reason of the severity of its cold, freezes the waters.
And frosty winter with his north the sea's face rough doth wear.
—(Vergil, Æneid, iii, 285, translated by Morris.)

In regard to these winds, I remember, our poet Gallinarius, a man of great learning, composed the following:

Eurus and Subsolanus blow from the east.
Zephyrus and Favonius fill the west with breezes.
Auster and Notus rage on Libya's farthest shores.
Boreas and Aquilo cloud-dispelling threaten from the north.
description of the world map, which we have designed, both
we designed on a small scale, the map on a larger. As farmers
try lines, so it has been our endeavor to mark the chief coun-
. And (to begin with our own continent) in the middle of
Empire (which rule the kings of Europe), and with the key
we enclosed almost the whole of Europe, which acknowledges
and a part of Asia we have distinguished by crescents, which
nia, the lord of all Egypt, and of a part of Asia. The part
th a saffron-colored cross joined to a branding iron, which is the
chia this side of the Imaus, the highest mountains of Asia and
ked by anchors, which are the emblems of the great Tartar
o rules both eastern and southern India and who resides in
ne earth, discovered by the kings of Castile and Portugal, we
And what is to be borne in mind, we have marked with
may be feared. Herewith we close.
Of the Winds

Although the north winds are naturally cold, they are softened because they pass through the torrid zone. This has been found to be true of the south wind, which passes through the torrid zone before it reaches us, as is shown in the following lines:

Wherever the cold south wind goes, it rages and binds the waters with tight fetters. But until with its blast it passes through the torrid regions, it comes welcome to our shores and hurls back the merciless shafts of the north wind. The latter wind on the contrary, which deals harshly with us, slackening its flight, becomes in like manner gentler in the lowest part of the globe. The other winds, where they direct their various courses, soon change, as they go, the natures which are proper to their homes.

We have said enough about winds. We shall now insert a general map, indicating the poles, the axes, the circles, great as well as small, the east, the west, the five zones, the degrees of longitude and latitude, both on the earth and in the heavens, the parallels, the climates, the winds, etc.
Of the Key Positions, which is the key position in Asia, and besides in Portugal, we know of the key position of the Middle of the Continent both to farmers and to merchants.
Of the Winds

Although the north winds are naturally cold, they are softened because they pass through the torrid zone. This has been found to be true of the south wind, which passes through the torrid zone before it reaches us, as is shown in the following lines:

Wherever the cold south wind goes, it rages and binds the waters with tight fetters. But until with its blast it passes through the torrid regions, it comes welcome to our shores and hurls back the merciless shafts of the north wind. The latter wind on the contrary, which deals harshly with us, slackening its flight, becomes in like manner gentler in the lowest part of the globe. The other winds, where they direct their various courses, soon change, as they go, the natures which are proper to their homes.

We have said enough about winds. We shall now insert a general map, indicating the poles, the axes, the circles, great as well as small, the east, the west, the five zones, the degrees of longitude and latitude, both on the earth and in the heavens, the parallels, the climates, the winds, etc.
CHAPTER IX

OF CERTAIN ELEMENTS OF COSMOGRAPHY

It is clear from astronomical demonstrations that the whole earth is a point in comparison with the entire extent of the heavens; so that if the earth's circumference be compared to the size of the celestial globe, it may be considered to have absolutely no extent. There is about a fourth part of this small region in the world which was known to Ptolemy and is inhabited by living beings like ourselves. Hitherto it has been divided into three parts, Europe, Africa, and Asia.

Europe is bounded on the west by the Atlantic Ocean, on the north by the British Ocean, on the east by the river Tanais (modern Don), Lake Maeotis (modern Sea of Azov), and the Black Sea, and on the south by the Mediterranean Sea. It includes Spain, Gaul, Germany, Ræitia, Italy, Greece, and Sarmatia. Europe is so called after Europa, the daughter of King Agenor. While with a girl's enthusiasm she was playing on the sea-shore accompanied by her Tyrian maidens and was gathering flowers in baskets, she is believed to have been carried off by
Of Certain Elements of Cosmography

Jupiter, who assumed the form of a snow-white bull, and after being brought over the seas to Crete seated upon his back to have given her name to the land lying opposite.

Africa is bounded on the west by the Atlantic Ocean, on the south by the Ethiopian Ocean, on the north by the Mediterranean Sea, and on the east by the river Nile. It embraces the Mauritania, viz., Tingitana (modern Tangiers) and Caesarea, inland Libya, Numidia (also called Mapalia), lesser Africa (in which is Carthage, formerly the constant rival of the Roman empire), Cyrenaica, Marmarica (modern Barca), Libya (by which name also the whole of Africa is called, from Libs, a king of Mauritania), inland Ethiopia, Egypt, etc. It is called Africa because it is free from the severity of the cold.

Asia, which far surpasses the other divisions in size and in resources, is separated from Europe by the river Tanais (Don) and from Africa by the Isthmus, which stretching southward divides the Arabian and the Egyptian seas. The principal countries of Asia are Bithynia, Galatia, Cappadocia, Pamphylia, Lydia, Cilicia, greater and lesser Armenia, Colchis, Hyrcania, Iberia, and Albania; besides many other countries which it would only delay us to enumerate one by one. Asia is so called after a queen of that name.
Of Certain Elements of Cosmography

Now, these parts of the earth have been more extensively explored and a fourth part has been discovered by Amerigo Vespucci (as will be set forth in what follows). Inasmuch as both Europe and Asia received their names from women, I see no reason why any one should justly object to calling this part Amerige, i.e., the land of Amerigo, or America, after Amerigo, its discoverer, a man of great ability. Its position and the customs of its inhabitants may be clearly understood from the four voyages of Amerigo, which are subjoined.

Thus the earth is now known to be divided into four parts. The first three parts are continents, while the fourth is an island, inasmuch as it is found to be surrounded on all sides by the ocean. Although there is only one ocean, just as there is only one earth, yet, being marked by many seas and filled with numberless islands, it takes various names. These names may be found in the Cosmography, and Priscian in his translation of Dionysius enumerates them in the following lines:

"The vast abyss of the ocean, however, surrounds the earth on every side; but the ocean, although there is only one, takes many names. In the western countries it is called the Atlantic Ocean, but in the north, where the Arimaspi are ever warring, it is called the sluggish sea,
the Saturnian Sea, and by others the Dead Sea.

Where, however, the sun rises with its first light, they call it the Eastern or the Indian Sea. But where the inclined pole receives the burning south wind, it is called the Ethiopian or the Red Sea.

Thus the great ocean, known under various names, encircles the whole world;

"Of its arms the first that stretches out breaks through Spain with its waves, and extends from the shores of Libya to the coast of Pamphylia. This is smaller than the rest. A larger gulf is the one that enters into the Caspian land, which receives it from the vast waters of the north. The arm of the sea which Tethys (the ocean) rules as the Saturnian Sea is called the Caspian or the Hyrcanian. But of the two gulfs that come from the south sea, one, the Persian, running northward, forms a deep sea, lying opposite the country where the Caspian waves roll; while the other rolls and beats the shores of Panchæa and extends to the south opposite to the Euxine Sea.

"Let us begin in regular order with the waters of the Atlantic, which Cadiz makes
famous by Hercules' gift of the pillar, where Atlas, standing on a mountain, holds up the columns that support the heavens. The first sea is the Iberian, which separates Europe from Libya, washing the shores of both. On either side are the pillars. Both face the shores, the one looking toward Libya, the other toward Europe. Then comes the Gallic Sea, which beats the Celtic shores. After this the sea, called by the name of the Ligurians, where the masters of the world grew up on Latin soil, extends from the north to Leucopetra; where the island of Sicily with its curving shore forms a strait. Cynnos (modern Corsica) is washed by the waters that bear its name and flow between the Sardinian Sea and the Celtic. Then rolls the surging tide of the Tyrrhenian Sea, turning toward the south; it enters the sea of Sicily, which turns toward the east and spreading far from the shores of Pachynum extends to Crete, a steep rock, which stands out of the sea, where powerful Gortyna and Phæstum are situated in the midst of the fields. This rock, resembling with its peak the forehead of a ram, the Greeks have justly called Κριόδ μέτωπον (ram’s forehead). The sea of Sicily ends at Mt. Garganus on the coast of Apulia.

"Beginning there the vast Adriatic extends toward the northwest. There also is the Ionian
Of Certain Elements of Cosmography

Sea, famous throughout the world. It separates two shores, which, however, meet in one point. On the right fertile Illyria extends, and next to this the land of the warlike Dalmatians. But its left is bounded by the Ausonian peninsula, whose curving shores the three seas, the Tyrrhenian, the Sicilian, and the vast Adriatic, encircle on all sides. Each of these seas within its limits has a wind peculiar to itself. The west wind lashes the Tyrrhenian, the south wind the Sicilian, while the east wind breaks the waters of the Adriatic which roll beneath its blasts.

"Leaving Sicily the sea spreads its deep expanse to the greater Syrtis which the coast of Libya encircles. After the greater Syrtis passes into the lesser, the two seas beat far and wide upon the re-echoing shores. From Sicily the Cretan Sea stretches out toward the east as far as Salmonis, which is said to be the eastern end of Crete.

"Next come two vast seas with dark waves, lashed by the north wind coming from Ismarus, which rushes straight down from the regions of the north. The first, called the Pharian Sea, washes the base of a steep mountain. The second is the Sidonian Sea, which turns toward the north, where the gulf of Issus joins it. This sea does not continue far in a straight line; for it is broken by the shores of Cilicia. Then
bending westward it winds like a dragon because, forcing its way through the mountains, it devastates the hills and worries the forests. Its end bounds Pamphylia and surrounds the Chelidonian rocks. Far off to the west it ends near the heights of Patara.

“Next look again toward the north and behold the Ægean Sea, whose waves exceed those of all other seas, and whose vast waters surround the scattered Cyclades. It ends near Imbros and Tenedos, near the narrow strait through which the waters of the Propontis issue, beyond which Asia with its great peoples extends to the south, where the wide peninsula stretches out. Then comes the Thracian Bosporus, the mouth of the Black Sea. In the whole world they say there is no strait narrower than this. There are found the Symplegades, close together. There to the east the Black Sea spreads out, situated in a northeasterly direction. From either side a promontory stands out in the middle of the waters; one, coming from Asia on the south, is called Carambis; the other on the opposite side juts out from the confines of Europe and is called Κριών μέτωπον (ram’s forehead.) They face each other, therefore, separated by a sea so wide that a ship can cross it only in three days. Thus you may see the Black Sea looking like a double sea, resembling the curve of a bow, which
is bent when the string is drawn tight. The right side resembles the string, for it forms a straight line, outside of which line is found Carambis only, which projects toward the north. But the coast that encloses the sea on the left side, making two turns, describes the arc of the bow. Into this sea toward the north Lake Maeotis (modern Sea of Azov) enters, enclosed on all sides by the land of the Scythians, who call Lake Maeotis the mother of the Black Sea. Indeed, here the violent sea bursts forth in a great stream, rushing across the Cimmerian Bosporus (modern Crimea), in those cold regions where the Cimmerians dwell at the foot of Taurus. Such is the picture of the ocean; such the glittering appearance of the deep."

(Priscian, Periegesis, 37, foll., ed. of Krehl.)

The sea, as we have said before, is full of islands, of which the largest and the most important, according to Ptolemy, are the following:

Taprobane (modern Ceylon), in the Indian Ocean under the equator; Albion, also called Britain and England; Sardinia, in the Mediterranean Sea; Candia, also called Crete, in the Ægean Sea; Selandia; Sicily, in the Mediterranean Sea; Corsica; Cyprus.

Unknown to Ptolemy: Madagascar, in the Prasodes Sea; Zanzibar; Java, in the East Indian
Of Certain Elements of Cosmography

Ocean; Angama; Peuta, in the Indian Ocean; Seula; Zipangri (Japan), in the Western Ocean.

Of these Priscian says:

"These are the large islands which the waters of the ocean surround. There are many other smaller islands, scattered about in different parts of the world, that are unknown, and that are either difficult of access to hardy sailors or suitable for harbors. Their names I cannot easily express in verse."

(Periegesis, 609-613.)

In order to be able to find out the distance between one place and another, the elevation of the pole must first be considered. It should therefore be briefly remarked that, as is clear from what precedes, both poles are on the horizon for those who live on the parallel of the equator. But as one goes toward the north, the elevation of the pole increases the farther one goes away from the equator. This elevation of the pole indicates the distance of places from the equator. For the distance of any place from the equator varies as the elevation of the pole at that place. From this the number of miles is easily ascertained, if you will multiply the number of degrees of elevation of the pole. But according to Ptolemy, from the equator to the arctic pole miles are not equal in all parts of the world. For any one of the degrees from the
Of Certain Elements of Cosmography

first degree of the equator up to the twelfth contains sixty Italian miles, which are equivalent to fifteen German miles, four Italian miles being generally reckoned equal to one German mile. Any degree from the twelfth degree up to the twenty-fifth contains fifty-nine miles, or fourteen and three-quarter German miles.

In order to make the matter clearer, we shall insert the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degrees</th>
<th>Italian Miles</th>
<th>German Miles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Equator—</td>
<td>1 up to 12 cont'ng</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arctic Circle—</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


In like manner from the equator to either arctic or antarctic pole the number of miles in a degree of latitude varies. If you wish to find out the number of miles between one place and another, examine carefully in what degree of latitude the two places are and how many degrees there are between them; then find out from the above table how many miles there are in a degree of that kind, and multiply this number.
Of Certain Elements of Cosmography

by the number of degrees between the places. The result will be the number of miles between them. Since these will be Italian miles, divide by four and you will have German miles.

All that has been said by way of introduction to the Cosmography will be sufficient, if we merely advise you that in designing the sheets of our world-map we have not followed Ptolemy in every respect, particularly as regards the new lands, where on the marine charts we observe that the equator is placed otherwise than Ptolemy represented it. Therefore those who notice this ought not to find fault with us, for we have done so purposely, because in this we have followed Ptolemy, and elsewhere the marine charts. Ptolemy himself, in the fifth chapter of his first book, says that he was not acquainted with all parts of the continent on account of its great size, that the position of some parts on account of the carelessness of travelers was not correctly handed down to him, and that there are other parts which happen at different times to have undergone variations on account of the cataclysms or changes in consequence of which they are known to have been partly broken up. It has been necessary therefore, as he himself says he also had to do, to pay more attention to the information gathered in our own times. We have therefore arranged matters so that in
Appendix

the plane projection we have followed Ptolemy as regards the new lands and some other things, while on the globe, which accompanies the plane, we have followed the description of Amerigo that we subjoin.

APPENDIX

Before closing, we shall add to the foregoing, as an appendix or corollary, a quadrant, by which may be determined the elevation of the pole, the zenith, the center of the horizon, and the climates; although, if rightly considered, this quadrant, of which we shall speak, has a bearing on this subject. For a cosmographer ought to know especially the elevation of the pole, the zenith, and the climates of the earth. This quadrant, then, is constructed in the following way. Divide any circle into four parts in such a way that the two diameters intersect at the center at right angles. One of these, which has sights at either end, will represent the axis of the poles of the world, the other the equator. Then divide that part of the circle which is between the semi-axis that has the sights and the other semi-diameter into ninety parts and the opposite part also into the same number, fix a plumb-line to the center, and your quadrant will be ready. The quadrant is used as follows: turn it so that you will see the
Appendix

pole directly through the openings in the sights and then toward the climate and the degree to which the plumb-line will fall. Your region, as well as your zenith and the center of your horizon, lies in that climate and at that degree of elevation.
Appendix

Having now finished the chapters that we proposed to take up, we shall here include the distant voyages of Vespucci, setting forth the consequences of the several facts as they bear upon our plan.

THE END OF THE OUTLINES
PHILESIUS, BORN IN THE VOSGES

To the Reader

Where the fields enriched by the papyrus-producing Siris flower and the lakes of the Moon give birth to mighty rivers, on the right are the mountains of Ius, Danchis, and Mascha, at the foot of which dwell the Ethiopians. From this region rises Africus (southwest wind), which with Libonotus (west-southwest wind) blows over the heated lands. From the other direction blows Vulturnus (east-southeast wind) upon a sweltering people, coming, as it does, in its rapid course over the Indian Ocean. There under the equator lies Taprobana, while Bassa is seen in the Prasodes Sea. Beyond Ethiopia and Bassa in the sea lies a land unknown to your maps, Ptolemy, situated under the tropic of Capricorn and its companion Aquarius. To the right lies a land encircled by the vast ocean and inhabited by a race of naked men. This land was discovered by him whom fair Lusitania boasts of as her king, and who sent a fleet across the sea. But why say more? The position and the customs of the newly-discovered race are set forth in Amerigo's book. Read this, honest reader, with all sincerity and do not imitate the rhinoceros.

THE END

82
The Translator’s Decastich to the Reader.

You who will read, perchance, this slender tome
Will find within a voyage deftly told.
It tells of lands and peoples lately found;
A novel tale well suited to amuse.
A worthy task for Maro’s lofty pen,
Which dressed in noble words a theme sublime.
He who the Trojan heroes wand’ring sang
Should eke have sung thy voyages, Vespucci.
When in our book you’ve visited these lands,
The contents probe; ’tis not the writer’s care.

Distich to the Reader.

Since what is new and well told pleases you,
I bring you what’s amusing here and new.

The End.
THE FOUR VOYAGES OF AMERIGO VESPUCCI

To the most illustrious René, King of Jerusalem and of Sicily, Duke of Lorraine and Bar, Amerigo Vespucci pays humble homage and presents appropriate recommendations.

Perchance, most illustrious King, your majesty will be astonished at my foolhardiness, because I feel no apprehension in addressing to you the present long letter, even though I know you to be incessantly occupied with matters of the highest importance and with numerous affairs of State. And I shall be considered not only a presumptuous man but one who has accomplished a useless work in undertaking to send you also a story which hardly concerns your position, addressed by name to Ferdinand, King of Castile, and written in an unattractive and quite unpolished style, as if I were a man unacquainted with the Muses and a stranger to the refining influence of learning. My trust in your merits, and the absolute truth of the following accounts (on matters which neither ancient nor modern authors have written), will perhaps excuse me to your Majesty.
The Four Voyages of Amerigo Vespucci

I was urged to write chiefly by the bearer of the present letters, Benvenuto, an humble servant of your Majesty and a friend of whom I need not be ashamed. When this gentleman found me at Lisbon, he begged me to acquaint your Majesty with the things seen by me during my four voyages to different quarters of the globe. For, you must know that I have completed four voyages of discovery to new lands: two of them were undertaken by the order of Ferdinand, the illustrious King of Castile, and carried me toward the west, through the Great Gulf of the Ocean; the other two were undertaken at the command of Manuel, King of Portugal, and carried me toward the south.

I have therefore prepared myself for the task urged upon me by Benvenuto, hoping that your Majesty will not exclude me from the number of your insignificant servants, especially if you recollect that formerly we were good friends. I refer to the years of our youth, when we were fellow-students, and together drank in the elements of grammar under the holy and venerable friar of St. Mark, my uncle, Friar Giorgio Antonio Vespucci—a man of good life and tried learning. Had it been possible for me to follow in his footsteps, I should be quite a different man to-day, as Petrarch says. However that may be, I am not ashamed of being
what I am; for I have always taken pleasure in virtue for its own sake and in scholarship. If, then, these narratives give you no pleasure whatever, I shall repeat the words which Pliny once wrote to Mæcenas, "Formerly you were wont to take delight in my pleasantry." Your Majesty, it is true, is ever occupied with affairs of State; still, you can secretly steal just a little time in which to read these accounts, trifling though they be. I assure you that their very novelty will please. You will find in these pages no slight relief from the wasting cares and problems of government. My book will serve you as the sweet fennel, which, when taken after meals, is wont to leave a pleasant breath and to promote a better digestion.

If, by chance, I have been more prolix than the subject warrants, I crave your indulgence.

Farewell.
PREFACE

Most illustrious King! Your Majesty must know that I came to this country primarily as a merchant. I continued in that career for the space of four years. But when I observed the various changes of fortune, and saw how vain and fleeting riches are, and how for a time they lift man to the top of the wheel and then hurl him headlong to the bottom—him, who had boasted of wide possessions;—when I saw all this, and after I had personally suffered such experiences, I determined to abandon the business career and to devote all my efforts to worthier and more enduring ends.

And so I set about visiting different parts of the world and seeing its many wonders. Both time and place were favorable to my plans. For Ferdinand, King of Castile, was at that time fitting out four ships to discover new lands in the west, and His Highness made me one of that company of explorers. We set sail from the harbor of Cadiz on the 20th of May, 1497, making our way through the Great Gulf of the
Ocean. This voyage lasted eighteen months, during which we discovered many lands and almost countless islands (inhabited as a general rule), of which our forefathers make absolutely no mention. I conclude from this that the ancients had no knowledge of their existence. I may be mistaken; but I remember reading somewhere that they believed the sea to be free and uninhabited. Our poet Dante himself was of this opinion, when, in the 18th canto of the Inferno, he pictures the death of Ulysses. From the following pages, however, your Majesty will learn of the marvels I saw.

A description of the chief lands and of various islands, of which ancient authors make no mention, but which recently, in the 1497th year from the incarnation of Our Lord, were discovered in the course of four ocean voyages undertaken by order of their Serene Highnesses of Spain and Portugal. Of these voyages, two were through the western sea, by order of King Ferdinand of Castile; the remaining two were through southern waters, by order of Manuel, King of Portugal. To the above-mentioned Lord Ferdinand, King of Castile, Amerigo Vespucci, one of the foremost captains and commanders of that fleet, dedicates the following account of the new lands and islands.
In the year of Our Lord 1497, on the 20th day of May, we set sail from the harbor of Cadiz in four ships. On our first run, with the wind blowing between the south and the southwest, we made the islands formerly called the Fortunate Islands, but now the Grand Canary, situated at the edge of the inhabited west and within the third climate. At this place, the North Pole rises 27 3/4 degrees above the horizon, the islands themselves being 280 leagues from the city of Lisbon, in which this present pamphlet was written. There we spent almost eight days, providing ourselves with fuel and water and other necessary things. Then, after first offering our prayers to God, we raised and spread our sails to the wind, shaping our course to the west, with a point to southwest. We kept on this course for some time, and just as the 27th day was past we reached an unknown land, the mainland as we thought. It was distant from the islands of the Grand Canary 1000 leagues, more or less; it was inhabited, and was situated in the Torrid Zone. This we ascertained from the following observations: that the North Pole rises 16 degrees above the horizon of this new land, and that it is 75 degrees more to the west.

Vespucci names the wind according to the point toward which it blows.
than the islands of Grand Canary—at least so all our instruments showed.

Here we dropped the bow anchors and stationed our fleet a league and a half from the shore. We then lowered a few boats, and, filling them with armed men, we pulled as far as the land. The moment we approached, we rejoiced not a little to see hordes of naked people running along the shore. Indeed, all those whom we saw going about naked seemed also to be exceedingly astonished at us, I suppose because they noticed that we wore clothing, and presented a different appearance from them. When they realized that we had actually arrived, they all fled to a hill near by; and though we beckoned to them and made signs of peace and friendship, we could not induce them to approach. When night closed rapidly upon us, we felt some fear in trusting our ships in such a dangerous roadstead, for there was here no protection against violent seas. We therefore agreed to depart early the next morning in search of some harbor where we might station our ships in a safe anchorage. After we had formed this resolution, we spread our sails to a gentle breeze blowing along the shore, keeping land always in sight and continually seeing the inhabitants along the beach. In this way we sailed for two whole days, and discovered a place quite suited to our
The First Voyage

ships, where we anchored only one-half a league from the land. Here we again saw countless hordes of people. Desiring to see them close by and to speak with them, on that very day we approached the shore in our boats and skiffs, and then we landed in good order, about forty strong. The natives, however, showed themselves very loath to approach us or have anything to do with us. We could do nothing to induce them to speak with us or to enter upon any kind of communication. But finally, by dint of much labor undertaken with this one purpose in view, we managed to allure a few of them by giving them little bells and mirrors and pieces of crystal and other such trifles. In this way they became quite easy about us. They now came to meet us, and in fact to treat concerning terms of peace and friendship. At nightfall we took leave of them and returned to our ships. The next day, when the sun was quite risen, we again saw upon the beach an endless number of men and women, the latter carrying their children with them. We furthermore noticed that they were bringing with them all their household utensils, which will be described below in their proper place. The nearer we approached the shore, more and more of the natives jumped into the water (for there are many expert swimmers among them), and swam out the dis-
The First Voyage

tance of a crossbow shot to meet us. They received us kindly, and in fact mingled among us with as complete assurance as if we had often met before and had frequently had dealings together. At this we were then very little pleased.

And now (so far as occasion permits), we shall devote some space to a description of their customs,—such as we were able to observe.

ON THE CUSTOMS OF THE NATIVES AND THEIR MODE OF LIFE

In regard to their life and customs, all of them, both men and women, go about entirely naked, with no more covering for their private parts than when they were born. The men are of medium size, but are very well proportioned. The color of their skin approaches red, like the hair of a lion, and I believe that, if it were their custom to wear clothing, they would be as fairskinned as we are. They have no hair on their body, with the exception of that on the head, which is long and black, particularly that of the women, who are beautiful for this very reason. Their features are not very handsome, because they have broad cheek-bones like the Tartars. They do not allow any hair to grow on their eyebrows nor their eyelids nor anywhere on their body (with the exception of the head), for this reason,—because they deem it
The First Voyage

coarse and animal-like to have hair on the body.

All of them, both men and women, are graceful in walking and swift in running. Indeed, even their women (as we have often witnessed) think nothing of running a league or two, wherein they greatly excel us Christians. They all swim remarkably well, in fact better than one would believe possible; and the women are far better swimmers than the men, a statement which I can make with authority, for we frequently saw them swim in the sea for two leagues without any assistance whatsoever.

Their weapons are the bow and arrow, which they have learned to make very skillfully. They are unacquainted with iron and the metals, and consequently, in place of iron, they tip their arrows with the teeth of animals and fishes, and they also often harden the arrows by burning their ends. They are expert archers, with the result that they strike with their arrows whatever they aim at. In some places also the women are very skillful with the bow and arrow. They have other weapons also, such as spears or stakes sharpened at the ends, and clubs with wonderfully carved heads.

They are wont to wage war upon neighbors speaking a different language, fighting most mercilessly and sparing none, except to reserve
The First Voyage

them for more cruel torture later. When they go forth to battle, they take their wives with them, not that they too may participate in the fight, but that they may carry behind the fighting men all the necessary provisions. For, as we ourselves have often seen, any woman among them can place on her back, and then carry for thirty or forty leagues, a greater burden than a man (and even a strong man) can lift from the ground. They have no generals and no captains; in fact, since every one is his own leader, they go forth to war in no definite order. They never fight for power or territory, or for any other improper motive. Their one cause for war is an enmity of long standing, implanted in them from olden times. When questioned concerning the cause of such hostility, they give no other reason except that it is to avenge the death of their ancestors. Living as they do in perfect liberty, and obeying no man's word, they have neither king nor lord.

They are, however, especially inclined to war, and gird themselves for braver efforts when one of their own number is either a captive in the hands of the enemy or has been killed by them. In that case the oldest blood-relation of the prisoner or murdered man rises, rushes forth into the roads and villages, shouting and calling upon all, and urging them to hasten into battle with
The First Voyage

him to avenge the death of his kinsman. All are quickly stirred to the same feeling, gird themselves for the fight and make a sudden dash upon their enemies.

They observe no laws, and execute no justice. They do not punish their evildoers; indeed, not even the parents rebuke or chastise their children; and, wonderful to relate, we several times saw them quarrel among themselves. They are simple in their speech, but very shrewd and crafty. They speak rarely; and when they do speak, it is in a low tone, using the same sounds as we. On the whole they shape their words either on the teeth or the lips, employing, of course, different words from those of our language. They have many different idioms, for we found such a variety of tongues in every hundred leagues that they do not understand one another.

They observe most barbarous customs in their eating; indeed, they do not take their meals at any fixed hours, but eat whenever they are so inclined, whether it be day or night. At meals they recline on the ground, and do not use either tablecloths or napkins, being entirely unacquainted with linen and other kinds of cloth. The food is served in earthen pots which they make themselves, or else in receptacles made out of half-gourds. They sleep in a species of large
The First Voyage

net made of cotton and suspended in the air; and though this mode of sleeping may appear odd and uncomfortable, I testify that, on the contrary, it is very pleasant; for it was frequently my lot to sleep in such nets, and I had a feeling of greater comfort than when under the coverlets which we had with us.

In their person they are neat and clean, for the reason that they bathe very frequently.

* * * * *

In their sexual intercourse they have no legal obligations. In fact, each man has as many wives as he covets, and he can repudiate them later whenever he pleases, without its being considered an injustice or disgrace, and the women 'enjoy the same rights as the men. The men are not very jealous; they are, however, very sensual. The women are even more so than the men. I have deemed it best (in the name of decency) to pass over in silence their many arts to gratify their insatiable lust. They are very prolific in bearing children, and do not omit performing their usual labors and tasks during the period of pregnancy. They are delivered with very little pain,—so true is this that on the very next day they are completely recovered and move about everywhere with perfect ease. In fact, immediately after the delivery they go to some stream to wash, and then come out of the water as
The First Voyage

whole and as clean as fishes. However, they are of such a cruel nature and harbor such violent hatreds that, if the husbands chance to anger them, they immediately commit some wrong. For instance, to appease their great wrath, they kill the fetus within their own wombs, and then cause an abortion. In this way countless offspring are destroyed. They have handsome, well-proportioned and well-knit figures; indeed, no blemish can possibly be discovered in them.

No one of this race, as far as we saw, observed any religious law. They can not justly be called either Jews or Moors; nay, they are far worse than the gentiles themselves or the pagans, for we could not discover that they performed any sacrifices nor that they had any special places or houses of worship. Since their life is so entirely given over to pleasure, I should style it Epicurean.

They hold their habitations in common. Their dwellings are bell-shaped, and are strongly built of large trees fastened together, and covered with palm leaves, which offer ample protection against the winds and storms. In some places these dwellings were so large that we found as many as six hundred persons living in a single building. Of all these dwellings we found that eight were most thickly populated; in fact, that ten thousand souls lived within them at one and
The First Voyage

the same time. Every eight or seven years they move the seat of their abodes. When asked the reason for this, they gave a most natural answer. They said that it was on account of the continual heat of a strong sun, and because, from dwelling too long in the same place, the air became infected and contaminated, and brought about various diseases of the body. And in truth, their point seemed to us to be well taken.

Their riches consist of variegated birds’ feathers, and of strings of beads (like our pater nosters), made of fish bones, or of green or white stones. These they wear as ornaments on the forehead, or suspended from their lips and ears. Many other such useless trifles are considered riches by them, things to which we attach no value whatever. Among them there is neither buying nor selling, nor is there an exchange of commodities, for they are quite content with what nature freely offers them. They do not value gold, nor pearls, nor gems, nor such other things as we consider precious here in Europe. In fact they almost despise them, and take no pains to acquire them. In giving, they are by nature so very generous that they never deny anything that is asked of them. But as soon as they have admitted any one to their friendship, they are just as eager to ask and to receive. The greatest and surest seal of their
friendship is this: that they place at the disposal of their friends their own wives and daughters, both parents considering themselves highly honored if any one deigns to lead their daughter (even though yet a maiden) into concubinage. In this way (as I have said) they seal the bond of their friendship.

In burying the dead they follow many different customs. Some, indeed, follow the practice of inhumation, placing at the head water and food, for they believe that the dead will eat and subsist thereupon. But there is no further grief at their departure, and they perform no other ceremonies. In some places a most barbarous and inhuman rite is practised. When any one of their fellow-tribesmen is believed to be at the point of death, his relations take him into some great forest, where they place him in one of those nets in which they are accustomed to sleep. They then suspend him thus reclining between two trees, dance around him for a whole day, and then at nightfall return to their habitations, leaving at the head of the dying man water and food to last him about four days. If at the end of this period the sick man can eat and drink, becomes convalescent, regains his health, and returns to his own habitation, then all his relations, whether by blood or marriage, welcome him with the greatest ceremonies. But
there are few who can pass safely through so severe an ordeal. Indeed, no one ever visits the sick man after he is abandoned in the woods. Should he, therefore, chance to die, he receives no further burial. They have many other savage rites of burial, which I shall not mention, to avoid the charge of being too prolix.

In their sicknesses they employ many different kinds of medicines, so different from ours and so discordant with our ideas that we wondered not a little how any one could possibly survive. For, as we learned from frequent experience, if any one of them is sick with fever, they immerse and bathe him in very cold water just when the fever is at its height. Then they compel him to run back and forth for two hours around a very warm fire until he is fairly aglow with heat, and finally lead him off to sleep. We saw very many of them restored to health by this treatment. Very frequently they practise also dieting as one of their cures, for they can do without food and drink for three or four days. Again, they commonly draw blood, not from their arms (with the exception of the shoulder-blade), but from their loins and the calves of their legs. Often they bring about vomiting by chewing certain herbs which they use as medicines; and they have, in addition,
The First Voyage

many other cures and remedies which it would be tedious to enumerate.

They are full-blooded and phlegmatic, owing to the food they eat, which consists chiefly of roots, fruits, herbs, and fishes of different kinds. They do not raise crops of spelt or of any other grain. Their most common food is a certain root which they grind into a fairly good flour and which some of the natives call iucha, others chambi, and still others ygnami. They very rarely eat flesh, with the exception of human flesh; and in this they are so inhuman and so savage as to outdo even the wild animals. Indeed, all the enemies whom they either kill or capture, without discriminating between the men and the women, are relished by them with such savageness that nothing more barbarous and cruel can either be seen or heard of. Time and again it fell to my lot to see them engaged in this savage and brutal practice, while they expressed their wonder that we did not likewise eat our enemies. Your royal Majesty may rest assured on this point, that their numerous customs are all so barbarous that I can not describe them adequately here. Therefore, considering the many, many things I saw in my four voyages—things so entirely different from our customs and manners—I have prepared and com-

1 The Italian text gives iuca, cazabi, and ignami.
The First Voyage

completed a work which I have entitled "The Four Voyages." In this book I have collected the greater part of the things I saw, and have described them as clearly as my small ability would permit. I have not, however, published it as yet. In this work, each topic is given more careful and individual attention, and therefore in the present pamphlet I shall merely touch upon them, making only general statements. And so I return to complete the account of our first voyage, from which I have made a short digression.

In the beginning of our voyage we did not see anything of great value except a few traces of gold, and this only because they pointed out to us several proofs of its existence in the soil. I suppose we should have learned much more, had we been able to understand their language. In truth, this land is so happily situated that it could not be improved. We unanimously agreed, however, to leave it and to continue our voyage further. And so, keeping land always in sight, and tacking frequently, we visited many ports, in the meanwhile entering upon communications with many different tribes of those regions. After some days we made a certain harbor in which it pleased God to deliver us from a great danger.

As soon as we entered this harbor, we dis-
The First Voyage

covered that their whole population, that is to say, the entire village, had houses built in the water, as at Venice. There were in all about twenty large houses, built in the shape of bells (as we have said above), and resting firmly upon strong wooden piles. In front of the doors of each house drawbridges had been erected, over which one could pass from one hut to another as if over a well-constructed road. As soon as the inhabitants of this settlement noticed us they were seized with great fear, and immediately raised the drawbridges to defend themselves against us, and hid themselves within their houses. While we were watching their actions with some degree of wonder, lo and behold about twelve of their boats (which are hollowed out of the trunk of a single tree) came over the water to meet us. The occupants of these boats looked at us and at our clothes with wonder, and rowed about us in every direction, but continued to examine us from a distance. We on our part were similarly observing them, making many signs of friendship to urge them to approach us without fear. But it was of no avail. Seeing their reluctance, we began to row in their direction. They did not await our arrival, but immediately fled to the shore, making signs to us that we should await their return, which (they signified) would be shortly. There-
upon they hurried to a nearby hill, returning thence accompanied by sixteen maidens. With these they embarked in the above-mentioned boats and straightway returned to us. Of the maidens, four were then placed in each one of our ships, a proceeding which, as your Majesty may well believe, astonished us not a little. Then they went back and forth among our ships with their canoes, and spoke to us in such kindly manner that we began to consider them our trusty friends. While all this was going on, behold a large crowd began to swim from their houses (already described) and to advance in our direction. Though they advanced further and further, and though they were now nearing our ships, we entertained not the slightest suspicion of their actions. At this point, however, we saw some old women standing at the doors of their houses, shouting wildly and filling the air with their cries, and tearing their hair in great distress. We now began to suspect that some great danger was threatening. Immediately the girls who had been placed on board our ships leaped into the sea. Those who were in the canoes pulled off a short distance, drew their bows and began to make a vigorous attack upon us. Moreover, those who had started from their houses and were swimming over the sea toward us, were, each one of them, carrying a lance under
The First Voyage

water. This was sure proof of their treachery, and we began not only to defend ourselves with spirit, but also to inflict serious injuries upon them. In fact, we wrecked and sank many of the canoes, with great loss of life to their occupants,—a loss which became even greater because the natives abandoned their canoes entirely and swam to the shore. About twenty of them were killed and many more were wounded. Of ours only five were injured, all of whom were restored to health, with the help of God. We managed to capture two of the girls and three men. Later we visited the houses of the settlement, and upon entering found them occupied only by two old women and a sick man. We did not set fire to the houses for this reason, that we feared lest our consciences would prick us. We then returned to the ships with our five captives and put them in irons, except the girls. At night, however, both girls and one of the men very shrewdly effected their escape.

On the following day we agreed to leave that port and to sail on along the coast. After a run of about eighty leagues we came to another tribe entirely different from the former in language and customs. We anchored the fleet and approached the shore in our small boats. Here we saw a crowd of about 4,000 persons on the beach. As soon as they realized that we were
The First Voyage

about to land, they no longer remained where they were, but fled to the woods and forests, abandoning on the shore everything which they had had with them. Leaping upon the land, we advanced along a road leading to the forest about as far as a crossbow shot. We soon came upon many tents which had been pitched there by that tribe for the fishing season. Within them, many fires had been built for cooking their meals, and animals and fishes of various kinds were being roasted. Among other things we saw that a certain animal was being roasted which looked very much like a serpent, except for the wings which were missing. It looked so strange and so terrible that we greatly wondered at its wild appearance. Proceeding onward through their tents, we found many similar serpents, whose feet were tied and whose mouths were muzzled so that they could not open them, as is done with dogs and other wild animals that they may not bite. Their whole appearance was so savage that we, supposing them to be poisonous, did not dare approach them. They are like a young goat in size, and half as long again as an arm. Their feet are very large and heavy, and are armed with strong claws; their skin is varicolored; their mouth and face like those of a serpent. From the end of the nose to the tip of their tail they are covered (along
The First Voyage

the back) with a kind of bristle, from which we decided that they were truly serpents. And yet the above-mentioned tribe eats them. That same tribe makes bread from the fishes which they catch in the sea, the process being as follows: First of all they place the fish in water and boil it for some time; then they pound it and crush it and make it into small cakes which they bake upon hot ashes and which they then eat. Upon tasting them we found them to be not at all bad. They have many other kinds of food, including different fruits and herbs, but it would take too long to describe them.

But to return to our story. Although the natives did not reappear from the woods to which they had fled, we did not take away any of their possessions, in order that we might increase their confidence in us. In fact, we left many small trifles in their tents, placing them where they would be seen, and at night returned to our ships. On the next day, when Titan began to rise above the horizon, we saw a countless multitude upon the shore. We immediately landed; and though the natives still appeared to be somewhat afraid of us, yet they mingled among us, and began to deal and to converse with us with complete security. They signified to us that they would be our friends, that the tents which we saw were not their real
The First Voyage

houses, and that they had come to the shore to fish. Therefore they begged us to accompany them to their villages, assuring us that they wished to welcome us as friends. We were made to understand that the cause of the friendship which they had conceived for us was our arrest of those two prisoners, who turned out to be enemies of theirs. And so, seeing the persistence with which they asked us, twenty-three of us decided to go with them, fully armed and with the firm resolve to die valiantly if need be.

After remaining there for three days, we marched inland with them for three leagues and came to a village consisting of but nine habitations. There we were received with such numerous and such barbarous ceremonies that my pen is too weak to describe them. For instance, we were welcomed with dances and with songs, with lamentations mingled with cries of joy and of happiness, with much feasting and banquetting. Here we rested for the night, and the natives most generously offered us their wives. . . . After we had remained that night and half of the next day, a large and wondering crowd came to look at us, without hesitation and fear. Their elders now asked us to go with them to their other villages situated farther inland, to which we again agreed. It is not an easy task to recount the honors which they
The First Voyage

showered upon us here. In short, we went about in their company for nine whole days, visiting very many of their settlements, with the result that (as we afterward learned), our companions whom we had left in the ships began to be very anxious about us and to entertain serious fears for our safety. And so, after having penetrated about eighteen leagues into the interior of the country, we decided to make our way back to the ships. On our return a great crowd of men and women met us and accompanied us all the way to the sea,—a fact which is of itself very remarkable. But there is more. Whenever it happened that one of our company would lag behind from weariness, the natives came to his assistance and carried him most zealously in those nets in which they sleep. In crossing the rivers, too (which in their country are very numerous and very large), they were so careful with the contrivances they employed that we never feared the slightest danger. Moreover, many of them, laden down with their gifts, which they carried in those same nets, accompanied us. The gifts consisted of feathers of very great value, of many bows and arrows, and of numberless parrots of different colors. Many others, also, were bringing their household goods and their animals. In fine, they all reckoned themselves fortunate if, in crossing a
The First Voyage

stream, they could bear us on their shoulders or on their backs.

However, we hastened to the sea as quickly as possible. As we were about to embark in our boats, so great was the crowding of the natives in their attempt to accompany us still further and to embark with us and visit our ships, that our boats were almost swamped by the load. We took on board, however, as many as we could accommodate and brought them to our ships. In addition to those whom we had on board, so many of them accompanied us by swimming that we were somewhat troubled by their approach; for, about a thousand of them boarded our ships (naked and unarmed though they were), and examined with wonder our equipment and arrangements and the great size of the ships themselves. And then a laughable thing happened. We desired to shoot off some of our war engines and artillery, and therefore put a match to the guns. These went off with such a loud report that a large portion of the natives, upon hearing this new thunder, leaped into the water and swam away, like frogs sitting on the bank, which jump into the bottom of the marsh and hide the moment they are startled by a noise. In this way acted the natives. Those natives who had fled to another portion of the ships were so thoroughly fright-
The First Voyage

ened that we repented and chid ourselves for what we had done. But we quickly reassured them, and did not permit them to remain any longer in ignorance, explaining that it was with these guns that we killed our enemies.

After entertaining them the whole day upon our ships, we warned them to depart because we intended to sail during the night; whereupon they took leave of us in a most friendly and kindly manner. We saw and learned very many customs of this tribe and region, but it is not my intention to dwell upon them here. Your Majesty will be in a position to learn later of all the more wonderful and noteworthy things I saw in each of my voyages; for I have collected them in one work written after the manner of a geographical treatise and entitled "The Four Voyages." In this work I give individual and detailed descriptions, but I have not yet offered it to the public because I must still revise it and verify my statements.

That land is very thickly populated, and everywhere filled with many different animals, very unlike those of our country. In common with us they have lions, bears, stags, pigs, goats, and fallow deer, which are, however, distinguished from ours by certain differences. They are entirely unacquainted with horses, mules, asses, dogs, and all kinds of small cattle (such as
sheep and the like), and cows and oxen. They have, however, many species of animals which it would be difficult to name, all of them wild and of no use to them in their domestic affairs. But why say more? The land is very rich in birds, which are so numerous and so large, and have plumes of such different kinds and colors, that to see and describe them fills us with wonder. The climate, moreover, is very temperate and the land fertile, full of immense forests and groves, which are always green, for the leaves never fall. The fruits are countless and entirely different from ours. The land itself is situated in the torrid zone, on the edge of the second climate, precisely on the parallel which marks the tropic of Cancer, where the Pole rises twenty-three degrees above the horizon. During this voyage many came to look at us, marveling at the whiteness of our skin. And when they asked us whence we came, we answered that we had descended from heaven to pay the earth a visit, a statement which was believed on all sides. We established in this land many baptismal fonts or baptisteries, in which they made us baptize countless numbers, calling us in their own tongue “charaibi,”—that is to say, “men of great wisdom.” The country itself is called by them “Parias.”

Later we left that harbor and land, sailing
The First Voyage

along shore and keeping land always in view. We sailed for 870 leagues, making many tacks and treating and dealing with numerous tribes. In many places we obtained gold, but not in great quantities; for it sufficed us for the present to discover those lands and to know that there was gold therein. And since by that time we had already been thirteen months on our voyage, and since the tackle and rigging were very much the worse for wear and the men were reduced by fatigue, we unanimously agreed to repair our small boats (which were leaking at every point) and to return to Spain. Just as we had reached this conclusion, we neared and entered the finest harbor in the world. Here we again met a countless multitude, who received us in a very friendly manner. On the beach we built a new boat with material taken from the other ships and from barrels and casks, placed upon dry land our rigging and military engines, which were almost rotting away in the water, lightened our ships and drew them up on land. Then we repaired them and patched them, and gave them a thorough overhauling. During all these occupations the inhabitants of the country gave us no slight assistance. Indeed, they offered us provisions out of friendship and unasked, so that we consumed very little of our own supplies. This we considered a great boon,
The First Voyage

for our supplies at this stage were rather too meager to enable us to reach Spain without stinting ourselves.

We remained in that port thirty-seven days, frequently visiting the villages in company with the natives and being treated with great respect by each and every one of them. When we at last expressed our intention to leave that harbor and to resume our voyage, the natives complained to us that there was a certain savage and hostile tribe, which, at a certain time of the year, came over the sea to their land, and either through treachery or through violence killed and devoured a great number of them. They added that others were led off as prisoners to the enemy’s country and home, and that they could not defend themselves against these enemies, making us understand that that tribe inhabited an island about one hundred leagues out at sea. They related their story to us in such plaintive tones that we took pity on them and believed them, promising that we should exact punishment for the injuries inflicted upon them. Whereat they greatly rejoiced and of their own accord offered to accompany us. We refused for several reasons, agreeing to take seven with us on the following condition: that at the close of the expedition they should return to their country alone and in their own canoes,
The First Voyage

for we did not by any means intend to take the trouble of bringing them back. To this condition they gladly assented; and so we took leave of the natives, who had become our dear friends, and departed.

We sailed about in our refitted ships for seven days, with the wind blowing between the northeast and east. At the end of this period we reached many islands, of which some were inhabited and others not. We thereupon approached one of them; and while endeavoring to anchor our ships we saw a great horde of people on the island, which the inhabitants call Ity. After examining them for some time, we manned the small boats with brave men and three guns, and rowed nearer the shore, which was filled with 400 men and very many women, all of whom (like the others) went about naked. The men were well built, and seemed very warlike and brave, for they were all equipped with their usual arms, namely, the bow and arrow and the lance. Very many of them, moreover, bore round shields or even square shields, with which they defended themselves so skilfully that they were not hindered thereby in shooting their arrows.

When we had come in our boats to within a bowshot of the land, they leaped into the sea and shot an infinite number of arrows at us,
endeavoring might and main to prevent our landing. Their bodies were all painted over with many colors, and were decorated with birds' feathers. The natives whom we had taken with us noticed this and informed us that whenever the men are so painted and adorned with plumes they are ready for battle. They were, however, so successful in preventing our landing that we were compelled to direct our stone-hurling machines against them. When they heard the report and noticed its power (for many of them had fallen dead), they fled to the shore. We then held a consultation, and forty-two of us agreed to land after them and valiantly to engage in battle with them. This we did. We leaped to the shore fully armed; and the natives made such stout resistance that the battle raged ceaselessly for almost two hours with varying fortune. We gained a signal victory over them, but only a very few of the natives were killed, and not by us but by our cross-bowmen and gunners, which was due to the fact that they very shrewdly avoided our spears and swords. But at last we made a rush upon them with such vigor that we killed many with the points of our swords. When they saw this, and when very many had been killed and wounded, they turned in flight to the woods and forests, leaving us masters of the field. We did
The First Voyage

not wish to pursue them any further that day because we were too fatigued and preferred to make our way back to our ships. And the joy of the seven who had come with us from the mainland was so great that they could scarcely restrain themselves.

Early the next day we saw a great horde of people approaching through the island, playing on horns and other instruments which they use in war, and again painted and wearing birds' feathers. It was a wonderful sight to see. We again discussed what their plans might be, and decided upon the following course of action: to gather our forces quickly if the natives offered us any hostility; to keep constant watch in turns and in the meantime to endeavor to make them our friends, but to treat them as enemies if they rejected our friendship; and finally to capture as many of them as we could and make and keep them as our slaves forever. And so we gathered upon the shore in hollow formation, armed to the teeth. They, however, did not oppose the slightest resistance to our landing, I suppose on account of their fear of our guns. Upon disembarking, fifty-seven strong, we advanced against them in four divisions (each man under his respective captain), and engaged in a long hand-to-hand combat with them.
The First Voyage

After a long and severe struggle, during which we inflicted great loss upon them, we put the rest to flight and pursued them as far as one of their settlements. Here we made twenty-five prisoners, set fire to the village, and returned to the ships with our captives. The losses of the enemy were very many killed and wounded; on our side, however, only one man was killed, and twenty-two were wounded, all of whom have regained their health, with the help of God.

Our arrangements for the return to our fatherland were now complete. To the seven natives who had come with us from the mainland (five of whom had been wounded in the aforesaid battle), we gave seven prisoners, three men and four women. And they, embarking in a boat which they had seized on the island, returned home filled with great joy and with great admiration for our strength. We set sail for Spain, and at last entered the harbor of Cadiz with our two hundred and twenty-two prisoners, on the 25th day of October, in the year of Our Lord 1499, where we were received with great rejoicing, and where we sold all our prisoners.

And these are what I have deemed to be the more noteworthy incidents of my first voyage.
The Second Voyage

THE SECOND VOYAGE

The following pages contain an account of my second voyage and of the noteworthy incidents which befell me in the course of that voyage.

We set sail from the harbor of Cadiz, in the year of Our Lord 1489 (sic), on a May day. As soon as we cleared the harbor, we shaped our course for the Cape Verde Islands; and passing in sight of the islands of the Grand Canary group, we sailed on until we reached the island called Fire Island. Here we took on supplies of fuel and of water, and resumed our voyage with a southwest wind. After nineteen days we reached a new land, which we took to be the mainland. It was situated opposite to that land of which mention has been made in our first voyage; and it is within the Torrid Zone, south of the equinoctial line, where the pole rises five degrees above the horizon beyond every climate. The land is 500 leagues to the southwest of the above-mentioned islands.

We discovered that in this country the day is of the same length as the night on the 27th of June, when the sun is on the Tropic of Cancer. Moreover, we found that the country is, in great measure, marshy and that it abounds in large rivers, which cause it to have very thick vegetation and very high and straight trees. In fact,
The growth of vegetation was such that we could not at the time decide whether or not the country was inhabited. We stopped our ships and anchored them, and then lowered some of our small boats in which we made for the land. We hunted long for a landing, going here and there and back and forth, but, as has already been said, found the land everywhere so covered with water that there was not a single spot that was not submerged. We saw, however, along the banks of those rivers many indications that the land was not only inhabited, but indeed very thickly populated. We could not disembark to examine such signs of life more closely, and therefore agreed to return to our ships, which we did. We weighed anchor and sailed along the coast with the wind blowing east and southeast, trying time and again, in a course of more than forty leagues, to penetrate into the island itself. But all to no purpose. For we found in that part of the ocean so strong a current flowing from southeast to northwest that the sea was quite unfit for navigation. When we discovered this difficulty, we held a council and determined to turn back and head our ships to the northwest. So we continued to sail along shore and finally reached a body of water having an outer harbor and a most beautiful island at the entrance.
The Second Voyage

We sailed across the outer harbor that we might enter the inner haven. In so doing, we noticed a horde of natives on the aforesaid island, about four leagues inland from the sea. We were greatly pleased and got our boats ready to land. While we were thus engaged, we noticed a canoe coming in from the open sea with many persons on board, which made us resolve to attack them and make them our prisoners. We therefore began to sail in their direction and to surround them, lest they might escape us. The natives in their turn bent to their paddles and, as the breeze continued to blow but moderately, we saw them raise their oars straight on high, as if to say that they would remain firm and offer us resistance. I suppose that they did this in order to rouse admiration in us. But when they became aware that we were approaching nearer and nearer, they dipped their paddles into the water and made for the land. Among our ships there was a very swift boat of about forty-five tons, which was so headed that she soon got to windward of the natives. When the moment for attacking them had come, they got ready themselves and their gear and rowed off. Since our ship now went beyond the canoe of the natives, these attempted to effect their escape. Having lowered some boats and filled them with brave men, thinking that we would catch them,
The Second Voyage

we soon bore down on them, but though we pursued them for two hours, had not our caravel which had passed them turned back on them they would have entirely escaped us. When they saw that they were hemmed in on all sides by our small boats and by the ship, all of them (about twenty in number) leaped into the water, albeit they were still about two leagues out at sea. We pursued them with our boats for that entire day, and yet we managed to capture only two of them, the rest reaching land in safety.

In the canoe which they had abandoned, there were four youths, who did not belong to the same tribe, but had been captured in another land. These youths had recently had their virile parts removed, a fact which caused us no little astonishment. When we had taken them on board our ships, they gave us to understand by signs that they had been carried off to be devoured, adding that this wild, cruel, and cannibal tribe were called "Cambali."

We then took the canoe in tow, and advanced with our ships to within half a league of the shore, where we halted and dropped our anchors. When we saw a very great throng of people roaming on the shore, we hastened to reach land in our small boats, taking with us the two men we had found in the canoe that we had attacked. The moment we set foot on dry land, they all
fled in great fright to the groves near by and hid in their recesses. We then gave one of the captives permission to leave us, loading him with very many gifts for the natives with whom we desired to be friends, among which were little bells and plates of metal and numerous mirrors. We instructed him, furthermore, to tell the natives who had fled not to entertain any fear on our account, because we were greatly desirous of being their friends. Our messenger departed and fulfilled his mission so well that the entire tribe, about four hundred in number, came to us from out of the forest, accompanied by many women. Though unarmed, they came to where we were stationed with our small boats, and we became so friendly that we restored to them the second of the two men whom we had captured, and likewise sent instructions to our companions, in whose possession it was, to return to the natives the canoe which we had run down. This canoe was hollowed out of the trunk of a single tree, and had been fashioned with the greatest care. It was twenty-six paces long and two ells (bracchia) wide. As soon as the natives had recovered possession of their canoe and had placed it in a secure spot along the river bank, they unexpectedly fled from us and would no longer have anything to do with us. By such an uncivilized
The Second Voyage

act, we knew them to be men of bad faith. Among them we saw a little gold, which they wore suspended from their ears.

We left that country, and after sailing about eighty leagues we found a safe anchorage for our ships, upon entering which we saw such numbers of natives that it was a wonderful sight. We immediately made friends with them and visited in their company many of their villages, where we were honorably and heartily welcomed. Indeed, we bought of them five hundred large pearls in return for one small bell, which we gave them for nothing. In that land they drink wine made from fruits and seeds, which is like that made from chickpeas, or like white or red beer. The better kind of wine, however, is made from the choicest fruits of the myrrh tree. We ate heartily of these fruits and of many others that were both pleasant to the taste and nourishing, for we had arrived at the proper season. This island greatly abounds in what they use for food and utensils, and the people themselves were well mannered and more peacefully inclined than any other tribe we met.

We spent seventeen days in this harbor very pleasantly, and each day a great number of

1So the Latin text, which seems to be in error. The Italian version having, "which they gave us for nothing."
people would come to us to marvel at our appearance, the whiteness of our skins, our clothes and weapons, and at the great size of our ships. Indeed, they even told us that one of the tribes hostile to them lived further to the west, and possessed an infinite number of pearls; and that those pearls which they themselves possessed had been taken from these enemies in the course of wars which they had waged against them. They gave us further information as to how the pearls were fished and how they grew, all of which we found to be true, as your Majesty will learn later on.

We left that harbor and sailed along the coast, on which we always saw many people. Continuing on our course, we entered a harbor for the purpose of repairing one of our ships. Here again we saw many natives, whom we could neither force nor coax to communicate with us in any way. For, if we made any attempt to land, they resisted most desperately; and if they could not withstand our attack, they fled to the woods, never waiting for us to approach any nearer. Realizing their utter savageness, we departed. While we were thus sailing on, we saw an island fifteen leagues out at sea and resolved to visit it and learn whether or not it was inhabited. Upon reaching it we found it to be inhabited by a race of most
animallike simplicity, and at the same time very obliging and kind, whose rites and customs are the following:

ON THE RITES AND CUSTOMS OF THIS TRIBE.

They were animallike in their appearance and actions, and had their mouths full of a certain green herb which they continually chewed upon as animals chew their cud, with the result that they could not speak. Moreover, each one of them had suspended from his neck two small dried gourds, one of which contained a supply of that herb which they were chewing, while the other contained a kind of white flour resembling plaster or white lime. Every now and then they would thrust into the gourd filled with flour a small stick whose end they had moistened in their mouths. By so doing they managed to gather some of the flour and put it into their mouths, powdering with this flour that herb which they were already chewing. They repeated this process at short intervals; and though we wondered greatly, we could not see any reason for their so doing, nor could we understand their secret.

This tribe came to us and treated us as familiarly as if they had frequently had dealings with us and as if they had long been friendly with us. We strolled with them along the shore, talking
the while, and expressed our desire to drink some fresh water. To which they answered, by signs, that there was none in their country, offering us in its stead some herb and flour such as they were chewing. We now understood that since their country lacked water, they chewed that herb and flour to quench their thirst. And so it happened that, though we walked along that shore in their company for a day and a half, we never came across any spring water, and learned that such water as they did drink was the dew which gathered upon certain leaves having the shape of a donkey's ears. During the night these leaves were filled with dew, of which the people then drank, and it is very good. But in many places these leaves are not found.

This tribe is entirely unacquainted with the solid products of the earth, and live chiefly on the fish which they catch in the sea. Indeed there are many expert fishermen among them, and their waters abound in fish, of which they offered us many turtles and many other most excellent varieties. The women of the tribe, however, do not chew the herb as the men do; in its place, each one of them carries a single gourd filled with water, of which they partake from time to time. They do not have villages composed of individual houses, nor do they have even small huts. Their only shelter is made of
The Second Voyage

...vessels which serve indeed...the heat of the sun, but protection against the rain...tended that there is little...When they come down...he brings with him...the one end of it in the...the rear to follow the...reach its shade ample...in this island, finally, the...wealth of animals, all of which...the marshes.

never, that there was nothing...by hand, we left it and it...enough and started to see...water to drink, believing...tended because we had...we reached it. But as we we...more, we came upon some...at our leisure; of the body were in...and the feet, the inhabit...large indeed. Continuing...very strong, we discovered a road...by the side along which nine of us decided...was not to be very large, not very thickly pop...leagues, we saw five houses situated in a valley.
The Second Voyage

apparently inhabited. Entering them we found five women, two of them old and three young; and all of them were of such large and tall stature that we were greatly astonished.

Soon as they laid eyes upon us they were so overcome with surprise that they had no strength for flight. Thereupon the old woman addressed us soothingly in their own tongue, and, gathering in one hut, offered us great quantities of food. All of them, in truth, were taller than very tall man; indeed, they were as tall as Francesco degli Albizi, and better knit and better proportioned than we are. When we had observed all this, we agreed to seize the young girls by force and to bring them to Castile as objects of wonder.

While we were still deliberating, behold about thirty-six men began to file through the door of the house, men much larger than the women and so magnificently built that it was a joy to see them. These men caused us such great uneasiness that we considered it safer to return to our ships than to remain in their company. For they were armed with immense bows and arrows, and with stakes and staffs the size of long poles. As soon as they had all entered, they began to talk among themselves as if plotting to take us prisoners, upon seeing which we, too, held a consultation. Some were
The Second Voyage

animallike simplicity, and at the same time very obliging and kind, whose rites and customs are the following:

ON THE RITES AND CUSTOMS OF THIS TRIBE.

They were animallike in their appearance and actions, and had their mouths full of a certain green herb which they continually chewed upon as animals chew their cud, with the result that they could not speak. Moreover, each one of them had suspended from his neck two small dried gourds, one of which contained a supply of that herb which they were chewing, while the other contained a kind of white flour resembling plaster or white lime. Every now and then they would thrust into the gourd filled with flour a small stick whose end they had moistened in their mouths. By so doing they managed to gather some of the flour and put it into their mouths, powdering with this flour that herb which they were already chewing. They repeated this process at short intervals; and though we wondered greatly, we could not see any reason for their so doing, nor could we understand their secret.

This tribe came to us and treated us as familiarly as if they had frequently had dealings with us and as if they had long been friendly with us. We strolled with them along the shore, talking
The Second Voyage

The while, and expressed our desire to drink some fresh water. To which they answered, by signs, that there was none in their country, offering us in its stead some herb and flour such as they were chewing. We now understood that since their country lacked water, they chewed that herb and flour to quench their thirst. And so it happened that, though we walked along that shore in their company for a day and a half, we never came across any spring water, and learned that such water as they did drink was the dew which gathered upon certain leaves having the shape of a donkey's ears. During the night these leaves were filled with dew, of which the people then drank, and it is very good. But in many places these leaves are not found.

This tribe is entirely unacquainted with the solid products of the earth, and live chiefly on the fish which they catch in the sea. Indeed there are many expert fishermen among them, and their waters abound in fish, of which they offered us many turtles and many other most excellent varieties. The women of the tribe, however, do not chew the herb as the men do; in its place, each one of them carries a single gourd filled with water, of which they partake from time to time. They do not have villages composed of individual houses, nor do they have even small huts. Their only shelter is made of
large leaves, which serve indeed to protect them against the heat of the sun, but are not a sufficient protection against the rains, from which it may be deduced that there is little rain in that country. When they come down to the sea to fish, each one brings with him a leaf so large that, by fixing one end of it in the ground and then turning the leaf to follow the sun, he procures underneath its shade ample relief from the great heat. In this island, finally, there are countless species of animals, all of which drink the water of the marshes.

Seeing, however, that there was nothing to be gained on that island, we left it and found another one. We landed and started to search for some fresh water to drink, believing the island to be uninhabited because we had seen no one as we approached it. But as we were walking along the shore, we came upon some very large footprints, from which we judged that, if the other members of the body were in proportion to the size of the feet, the inhabitants must be very large indeed. Continuing our walk along the sands, we discovered a road leading inland, along which nine of us decided to go to explore the island, because it did not seem to be very large nor very thickly populated. After advancing along that road about a league, we saw five houses situated in a valley.
and apparently inhabited. Entering them we found five women, two of them old and three young; and all of them were of such large and noble stature that we were greatly astonished. As soon as they laid eyes upon us they were so overcome with surprise that they had no strength left for flight. Thereupon the old woman addressed us soothingly in their own tongue, and, gathering in one hut, offered us great quantities of food. All of them, in truth, were taller than a very tall man; indeed, they were as tall as Francesco degli Albizi, and better knit and better proportioned than we are. When we had observed all this, we agreed to seize the young girls by force and to bring them to Castile as objects of wonder.

While we were still deliberating, behold about thirty-six men began to file through the door of the house, men much larger than the women and so magnificently built that it was a joy to see them. These men caused us such great uneasiness that we considered it safer to return to our ships than to remain in their company. For they were armed with immense bows and arrows, and with stakes and staffs the size of long poles. As soon as they had all entered, they began to talk among themselves as if plotting to take us prisoners, upon seeing which we, too, held a consultation. Some were
of the opinion that we should fall upon them just where they were, within the hut itself; others disapproved of this entirely, and suggested that the attack be made out of doors and in the open; and still others declared that we should not force an engagement until we learned what the natives decided to do. During the discussion of these plans we left the hut disguising our feelings and our intentions, and began to make our way back to the ships. The natives followed at a stone's throw, always talking among themselves. I believe, however, that their fear was no less than ours; for, although they kept us in sight, they remained at a distance, not advancing a single step unless we did likewise. When, however, we had reached the ships and had boarded them in good order, the natives immediately leaped into the sea and shot very many of their arrows after us. But now we had not the slightest fear of them. Indeed, rather to frighten than to kill them, we shot two of our guns at them; and upon hearing the report they hastily fled to a hill nearby. Thus it was that we escaped from them and departed. These natives, like the others, also go about naked; and we called the island the Island of the Giants, on account of the great size of its inhabitants.

We continued our voyage further, sailing a
The Second Voyage

little further off shore than before and being compelled to engage with the enemy every now and then because they did not want us to take anything out of their country. By this time thoughts of revisiting Castile began to enter our minds, particularly for this reason, that we had now been almost a year at sea and that we had very small quantities of provisions and other necessaries left. Even what still remained was all spoiled and damaged by the extreme heat which we had suffered. For, ever since our departure from the Cape Verde Islands, we had continually sailed in the Torrid Zone, and had twice crossed the equator, as we have said above.

While we were in this state of mind, it pleased the Holy Spirit to relieve us of our labors. For, as we were searching for a suitable haven wherein to repair our ships, we reached a tribe which received us with the greatest demonstrations of friendship. We learned, moreover, that they were the possessors of countless large Oriental pearls. We therefore remained among them forty-seven days, and bought 119 marcs of pearls at a price which, according to our estimation, was not greater than forty ducats, for we gave them in payment little bells, mirrors, bits of crystals, and very thin plates of electrum. Indeed, each one would give all the pearls he had for one little bell. We also learned from
The Second Voyage

them how and where the pearls were fished, and they gave us several of the shells in which they grow. We bought some shells in addition, finding as many as 130 pearls in some, and in others not quite so many. Your Majesty must know that unless the pearls grow to full maturity and of their own accord fall from the shells in which they are born, they cannot be quite perfect. Otherwise, as I have myself found by experience time and again, they soon dry up and leave no trace. When, however, they have grown to full maturity, they drop from the fleshy part into the shell, except the part by which it hung attached to the flesh; and these are the best pearls.

At the end of the forty-seven days, then, we took leave of that tribe with which we had become such good friends, and set sail for home on account of our lack of provisions. We reached the island of Antiglia, which Christopher Columbus had discovered a few years before. Here we remained two months and two days in straightening out our affairs and repairing our ships. During this time we endured many annoyances from the Christians settled on that island, all of which I shall here pass over in silence that I may not be too prolix. We left that island on the 27th of July, and after a voyage of a month and a half we at last entered
The Third Voyage

The harbor of Cadiz on the 8th of September, where we were received with great honor.

And so ended my second voyage, according to the will of God.

The Third Voyage

I had taken up my abode in Seville, desiring to rest myself a little, to recover from the toils and hardships endured in the voyages described above, intending finally to revisit the land of pearls. But Fortune was by no means done with me. For some reason unknown to me she caused his most serene Lordship, Manuel, King of Portugal, to send me a special messenger bearing a letter which urgently begged me to go to Lisbon as soon as possible, because he had some important facts to communicate to me. I did not even consider the proposition, but immediately sent word by the same messenger that I was not feeling very well and in fact was ill at that moment; adding that, if I should regain my health and if it should still please His Royal Majesty to enlist my services, I should gladly undertake whatever he wished. Whereupon the King, who saw that he could not bring me to him just then, sent to me a second time, commissioning Giuliano Bartolomeo Giocondo, ¹

¹ Probably a relative of Fra Giovanni, a Dominican, later Franciscan friar, architect, and archaeologist, associated with Raphael and Sangallo in the erection of St. Peter's, builder of a bridge across the Seine and collector of more than 2,000 ancient inscriptions (1430?-1515?).
then in Lisbon, to leave no stone unturned to bring me back to the King. Upon the arrival of the said Giuliano I was moved by his entreaties to return with him to the King—a decision which was disapproved of by all those who knew me. For I was leaving Castile, where no small degree of honor had been shown me and where the King himself held me in high esteem. What was even worse was that I departed without taking leave of my host. I soon presented myself before King Manuel, who seemed to rejoice greatly at my arrival. He then repeatedly asked me to set out with three ships which had been got ready to start in search of new lands. And so, inasmuch as the entreaties of Kings are as commands, I yielded to his wishes.

THE START OF THE THIRD VOYAGE

We set sail in three ships from the harbor of Lisbon, on the 10th of May, 1501, directing our course toward the islands of the Grand Canary. We sailed along in sight of these islands without stopping, and continued our westward voyage along the coast of Africa. We delayed three days in these waters, catching a great number of species of fish called Parighi. Proceeding thence we reached that region of Ethiopia which is called Besilicca', situated in

¹Now Goree.
The Third Voyage

the Torrid Zone, within the first climate, and at a spot where the North Pole rises fourteen degrees above the horizon. We remained here eleven days to take on supplies of wood and of water, because it was my intention to sail southward through the Atlantic Ocean. We left that harbor of Ethiopia and sailed to the southwest for sixty-seven days, when we reached an island 700 leagues to the southwest of the above-mentioned harbor. During these days we encountered worse weather than any human being had ever before experienced at sea. There were high winds and violent rainstorms which caused us countless hardships. The reason for such inclement weather was that our ships kept sailing along the equinoctial line, where it is winter in the month of June and the days are as long as the nights, and where our own shadows pointed always to the south.

At last it pleased God to show us new land on the 17th of August. We anchored one league and a half out at sea, and then, embarking in some small boats, we set out to see whether or not the land was inhabited. We found that it was thickly inhabited by men who were worse than animals, as Your Royal Majesty will learn forthwith. Upon landing we did not see any of the natives, although from many signs which we noticed we concluded that the country
must have many inhabitants. We took possession of the coast in the name of the most serene King of Castile, and found it to be a pleasant and fruitful and lovely land. It is five degrees south of the Equator. The same day we returned to our ships; and since we were suffering from the lack of fuel and water, we agreed to land again the following day and provide ourselves with what was necessary. Upon landing we saw on the topmost ridge of a hill many people who did not venture to descend. They were all naked and similar in both appearance and color to those we had met in the former voyages. Though we did our best to make them come down to us and speak with us, we could not inspire them with sufficient confidence. Seeing their obstinacy and waywardness, we returned to our ships at night, leaving on the shore (as they looked on) several small bells and mirrors and other such trifles.

When they saw that we were far out at sea, they came down from the mountain to take the things we had left them, and showed great wonder thereat. On that day we took on a supply of water only. Early in the morning of the next day, as we looked out from our ships, we saw a larger number of natives than before, building here and there along the shore fires which made a great deal of smoke. Supposing
that they were thus inviting us, we rowed to the land. We now saw that a great horde of natives had collected, who, however, kept far away from us, making many signs that we should go with them into the interior. Wherefore two of our Christians declared themselves ready to risk their lives in this undertaking and to visit the natives in order to see for themselves what kind of people they were and whether they possessed any riches or aromatic spices. They begged the commander of the fleet so earnestly that he gave his consent to their departure. The two then prepared themselves for the expedition, taking along many trifles, for barter with the natives, and left us, with the understanding that they should make sure to return after five days at the most, as we should wait for them no longer.

They accordingly began their journey inland, and we returned to our ships, where we waited for eight whole days. On almost each of these days a new crowd would come to the shore, but never did they show a desire to enter into conversation with us. On the seventh day, while we again were making our way to the shore, we discovered that the natives had brought all their wives with them. As soon as we landed they sent many of their women to talk with us. But even the women did not trust us sufficiently. While we were waiting for them to approach,
we decided to send to them one of our young men who was very strong and agile; and then, that the women might be the less fearful, the rest of us embarked in our small boats. The young man advanced and mingled among the women; they all stood around him, and touched and stroked him, wondering greatly at him. At this point a woman came down from the hill carrying a big club. When she reached the place where the young man was standing, she struck him such a heavy blow from behind that he immediately fell to the ground dead. The rest of the women at once seized him and dragged him by the feet up the mountain, whereupon the men who were on the mountain ran down to the shore armed with bows and arrows and began to shoot at us. Our men, unable to escape quickly because the boats scraped the bottom as they rowed, were seized with such terror that no one had any thought at the moment of taking up his arms. The natives had thus an opportunity of shooting very many arrows at us. Then we shot four of our guns at them; and although no one was hit, still, the moment they heard the thunderous report, they all fled back to the mountain. There the women, who had killed the youth before our eyes, were now cutting him in pieces, showing us the pieces, roasting them at a large
The Third Voyage

fire which they had made, and eating them. The men, too, made us similar signs, from which we gathered that they had killed our two other Christians in the same manner and had likewise eaten them. And in this respect at least we felt sure that they were speaking the truth.

We were thoroughly maddened by this taunting and by seeing with our own eyes the inhuman way in which they had treated our dead. More than forty of us, therefore, determined to rush to the land and avenge such an inhuman deed and such bestial cruelty. But the commander of our ship would not give his consent; and so, being compelled to endure passively so serious and great an insult, we departed with heavy hearts and with a feeling of great shame, due to the refusal of our captain.

Leaving that land we began to sail between the East and South because the coast line ran in that direction. We made many turns and landings, in the course of which we did not see any tribe which would have any intercourse with us or approach us. We sailed at last so far that we discovered a new land stretching out toward the southwest. Here we rounded a cape (to which we gave the name St. Vincent) and continued our voyage in a southwesterly direction. This Cape St. Vincent is 150 leagues to the
The Third Voyage

southeast of the country where our Christians perished, and eight degrees south of the Equator. As we were sailing along in this manner, one day we noticed on the shore a great number of natives gazing in wonder at us and at the great size of our ships. We anchored in a safe place and then, embarking in our small boats, we reached land. We found the people much kinder than the others; for our toilsome efforts to make them our friends were at last crowned with success. We remained five days among them trading and otherwise dealing with them, and discovered large hollow reed-stalks, most of them still green, and several of them dry on the tops of the trees. We decided to take along with us two of this tribe that they might teach us their tongue; and, indeed, three of them volunteered to return to Portugal with us.

But, since it wearies me to describe all things in detail, may it suffice your Majesty to know that we left that harbor, sailing in a south-westerly direction, keeping always within sight of land, entering many harbors, making frequent landings, and communicating with many tribes. In fact, we sailed so far to the south that we went beyond the Tropic of Capricorn. When we had gone so far south that the South Pole rose thirty-two degrees above the horizon, we
lost sight of the Lesser Bear, and the Great Bear itself appeared so low as to be scarcely visible above the horizon. We were then compelled to guide ourselves by the stars of the South Pole, which are far more numerous and much larger and more brilliant than the stars of our Pole. I therefore made a drawing of very many of them, especially of those of the first magnitude, together with the declinations of their orbits around the South Pole, adding also the diameters and semi-diameters of the stars themselves—all of which can be readily seen in my "Four Voyages." In the course of the voyage from Cape St. Augustine, we sailed 700 leagues—100 toward the west and 600 toward the southwest. Should any one desire to describe all that we saw in the course of that voyage, paper would not suffice him. We did not, however, discover anything of great importance with the exception of an infinite number of cassia trees and of very many others which put forth a peculiar kind of leaf. We saw, in addition, very many other wonderful things which it would be tedious to enumerate.

We had now been on our voyage for almost ten months; and, seeing that we discovered no precious metals, we decided to depart thence and to roam over another portion of the sea. As soon as we had come to this conclusion, the
The Third Voyage

word went to each one of our ships that whatever I should think necessary to command in conducting this voyage should be fulfilled to the letter. I therefore immediately gave a general order that all should provide themselves with fuel and water for six months, for the different captains had informed me that their ships could remain at sea only that much longer.

As soon as my orders had been obeyed, we left that coast and began our voyage to the south on the 13th of February, in other words, when the sun was approaching the equinoctial line and returning to this Northern Hemisphere of ours. We sailed so far that the South Pole rose fifty-two degrees above the horizon, and we could no longer see the stars of the Great or the Lesser Bear. For we were then (the 3rd of April) 500 leagues distant from that harbor from which we had begun our southward voyage. On this day so violent a storm arose that we were forced to gather in every stitch of canvas and to run on with bare masts, the southwest wind blowing fiercely and the sea rolling in great billows, in the midst of a furious tempest. The gale was so terrible that all were alarmed in no slight degree. The nights, too, were very long. For on the 7th of April, when the sun was near the end of Aries, we found that the night was fifteen hours long. Indeed, as
your Majesty is very well aware, it was the beginning of winter in that latitude. In the midst of this tempest, however, on the 2nd of April, we sighted land, and sailed along shore for nearly twenty leagues. But we found it entirely uninhabited and wild, a land which had neither harbors nor inhabitants. I suppose it was for the reason that it was so cold there that no one could endure such a rigid climate. Furthermore, we found ourselves in such great danger and in the midst of so violent a storm that the different ships could scarcely sight one another. Wherefore the commander of the fleet and I decided that we should signal to all our shipmates to leave that coast, sail out to sea, and make for Portugal.

This plan proved to be a good and necessary one; for, had we remained there one single night longer, we should all have been lost. The day after we left, so great a storm arose that we feared we should be entirely submerged. For this reason we then made many vows to go on pilgrimages and performed other ceremonies, as is customary with sailors. The storm raged round us for five days, during which we could never raise our sails. During the same time we went 250 leagues out to sea, always getting nearer and nearer the equinoctial line, where both sea and sky became more moderate. And
here it pleased God on high to deliver us from the above-mentioned dangers. Our course was shaped to the north and northeast, because we desired to make the coast of Ethiopia, from which we were then distant 1,300 leagues, sailing through the Atlantic Ocean. By the grace of God we reached that country on the 10th of May. We rested there for fifteen days upon a stretch of coast facing the south and called Sierra Leone. Then we took our course toward the Azores, which are 750 leagues from Sierra Leone. We reached them about the end of July and again rested for fifteen days. We then set sail for Lisbon, from which we were 300 leagues to the west. And at last, in the year 1502, we again entered the port of Lisbon, in good health as God willed, with only two ships. The third ship we had burned at Sierra Leone, because she was no longer seaworthy.

In this third voyage, we remained at sea for nearly sixteen months, during eleven of which we sailed without being able to see the North Star nor the stars of the Great and the Lesser Bear. At that time we steered by the star of the South Pole.

What I have related above I have deemed the most noteworthy events of my third voyage.
The Fourth Voyage

I must still relate what I saw in my third (sic) voyage. But, in truth, since I have already been tired out by the length of the preceding narratives, and since this voyage did not at all end as I had hoped, on account of an accident that befell us in the Atlantic Ocean, I may be permitted (I trust), to be somewhat brief.

We left Lisbon in six ships with the intention of exploring an island situated toward the horizon and known as Melcha. This island is famous for its wealth, because it is a stopping place for all ships coming from the Gangetic and Indian Seas, precisely as Cadiz is the port for all vessels going from east to west, or in the opposite direction, as is the case with those ships which sail hence for Calicut. This island of Melcha is further to the west than Calicut and more to the south, which we knew from the following fact: that it is situated within sight of the thirty-third degree of the Antarctic Pole.

And so, on the 10th of May, 1503, we set sail from Lisbon (as I have said above), and made for the Cape Verde Islands, where we took on some needed provisions and many other necessary stores. We remained there twelve days, and then set sail with a south wind, because the commander of the fleet, who was
haughty and headstrong, issued orders that we should make for Sierra Leone, on the southern coast of Ethiopia. There was no necessity for this, and all of us were unanimously opposed to such a course; but he insisted upon it merely to impress upon us that he had been placed in command of us and the six ships. We made good speed, and just as we were at last coming within sight of our destination, so great and violent a tempest arose, and so heavy a gale began to rage, and Fortune became so unkind, that for four days we could not land in spite of the fact that we could see the coast during the whole of that time. Finally we were obliged to give up our attempts and to continue in what should have been our course from the beginning.

We therefore resumed our voyage with the Suduesius wind blowing (a wind which points between the south and the southwest), and sailed through those difficult seas for 300 leagues. In consequence we went across the Equator by almost three degrees, where land was seen by us twelve leagues off. We were greatly astonished at the sight. It was an island situated in the middle of the sea, very high and remarkable in appearance. It was no larger than two leagues in length by one in width. No man had ever been or lived on that island, and yet it
The Fourth Voyage

was to us a most unfortunate island. Upon it the commander of our fleet lost his ship, all owing to his own obstinate mind and will. His ship struck upon a rock, sprung leaks, and sank during the night of St. Lawrence, the 10th of August. With the exception of the crew nothing was saved. The ship was of 300 tons, and the strength of our whole fleet lay in her.

While we were all exerting ourselves to see if we could not, perhaps, float her again, the above-mentioned commander ordered me (among other things) to go in a rowboat to the island in search of a good harbor where we might all draw up our ships in safety. That same commander, however, did not wish me to go with my own ship, because it was manned by nine sailors and was then busily engaged in assisting the endangered ship. He insisted that I go and find such a harbor, where he would restore my ship to me in person. Upon receiving these orders, I went to the island as he desired, taking with me about half the number of my sailors. The island was four leagues away, and hastening thither I discovered a very fine harbor where we might safely anchor our entire fleet. I had now discovered the harbor, and there I spent eight days waiting for the said commander and the rest of our company. I was greatly dis-
turbed when they did not appear, and those who were with me became so alarmed that they could not be appeased in any way.

While we were in this state of anxiety, on the eighth day we saw a ship coming in over the sea. We at once set out to meet them in order that they might see us, feeling confident and at the same time hoping that they would take us with them to some better harbor. When we had gotten near and had exchanged greetings, those on board informed us that the commander’s ship had been lost at sea, the crew alone being saved. Your Majesty can readily imagine the great anxiety which seized me at this report, when I realized that I was 1,000 leagues distant from Lisbon (to which I must needs return) in remote and far-off waters. Nevertheless, we resigned ourselves to the fate that had come upon us and determined to go on. First of all we returned to the island, where we gathered supplies of wood and water for the ship. The island, indeed, was quite uninhabited and most inhospitable; but it had a great deal of spring water, countless trees, and numberless land and sea birds, which were so tame that they permitted us to take them in our hands. We, therefore, took so many of them that we entirely filled one of the rowboats. The only other animals we discovered on that
The Fourth Voyage

island were very large mice, lizards with forked tails, and several serpents.

When we had got our provisions on board, we set sail toward the south and southwest; for we had received orders from the King, that, unless some great danger made it impossible, we should follow in the path of our former voyage. Setting out, therefore, in this direction, we at last found a harbor which we called the Bay of All Saints. Indeed, God had granted us such favorable weather that in less than seventeen days we reached this port, which is 300 leagues distant from the above-mentioned island. In the harbor we found neither the commander-in-chief nor any one else of our company, though we waited for them for two months and four days. At the end of this period, seeing that no one arrived there, my companions and I decided to sail further along the coast. After sailing for 260 leagues, we entered a harbor where we determined to build an outpost. Having done so, we left behind in this fort the twenty-four Christians who had been the crew of the luckless ship of our commander-in-chief. We remained in that harbor five months, occupied in constructing the said fort and in loading our ships with brazil-wood. We tarried thus long because our sailors were few in number and because, owing to the lack of many necessary
The Fourth Voyage

parts, our ships could not proceed further. But when all was done, we agreed to return to Portugal, to do which would require a wind between north and northeast.

We left in the fort the twenty-four Christians, giving them twelve guns and many more arms, and supplying them with provisions to last them six months. During our stay we had made friends with the tribes of that country, of which we have here made very little mention, notwithstanding that we saw great numbers of them and had frequent dealings with them. Indeed, we went about forty leagues into the interior in company with thirty of them. I saw on this expedition very many things which I now pass over in silence, reserving them for my book entitled "The Four Voyages." That country is eight degrees south of the equator and thirty-five degrees west of the meridian of Lisbon, according to our instruments.

We set sail hence with the Nornordensius wind (which is between the north and the northeast) shaping our course for the city of Lisbon. At last, praise be to God, after many hardships and many dangers we entered this harbor of Lisbon in less than seventy-seven days, on the 28th of June, 1504. Here we were received with great honor and with far greater festivities than one would think possible. The
The Fourth Voyage

reason was that the entire city thought that we had been lost at sea, as was the case with all the rest of our fleet, who had perished owing to the foolish haughtiness of our commander-in-chief. Behold the manner in which God, the just Judge of all, rewards pride!

I am now living at Lisbon, not knowing what next your most serene Majesty will plan for me to do. As for myself, I greatly desire from now on to rest from my many hardships, in the meantime earnestly commending to your Majesty the bearer of the present letter.

Amerigo Vespucci,
in Lisbon.

Greetings from Walter Lud,
Nicholas Lud,
and Martin Ilacomilus

This stone has printed and hereafter of
Will others print, if Christ our helper be.

The town, St. Decatur, named for thee.
And in the Vogian Mountains rated aloft.

Finished April 25
MDCVII
The borrower must return this item on or before the last date stamped below. If another user places a recall for this item, the borrower will be notified of the need for an earlier return.

*Non-receipt of overdue notices does not exempt the borrower from overdue fines.*
The borrower must return this item on or before the last date stamped below. If another user places a recall for this item, the borrower will be notified of the need for an earlier return.

*Non-receipt of overdue notices does not exempt the borrower from overdue fines.*

Harvard College Widener Library
Cambridge, MA 02138 617-495-2413

Please handle with care.
Thank you for helping to preserve library collections at Harvard.